



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

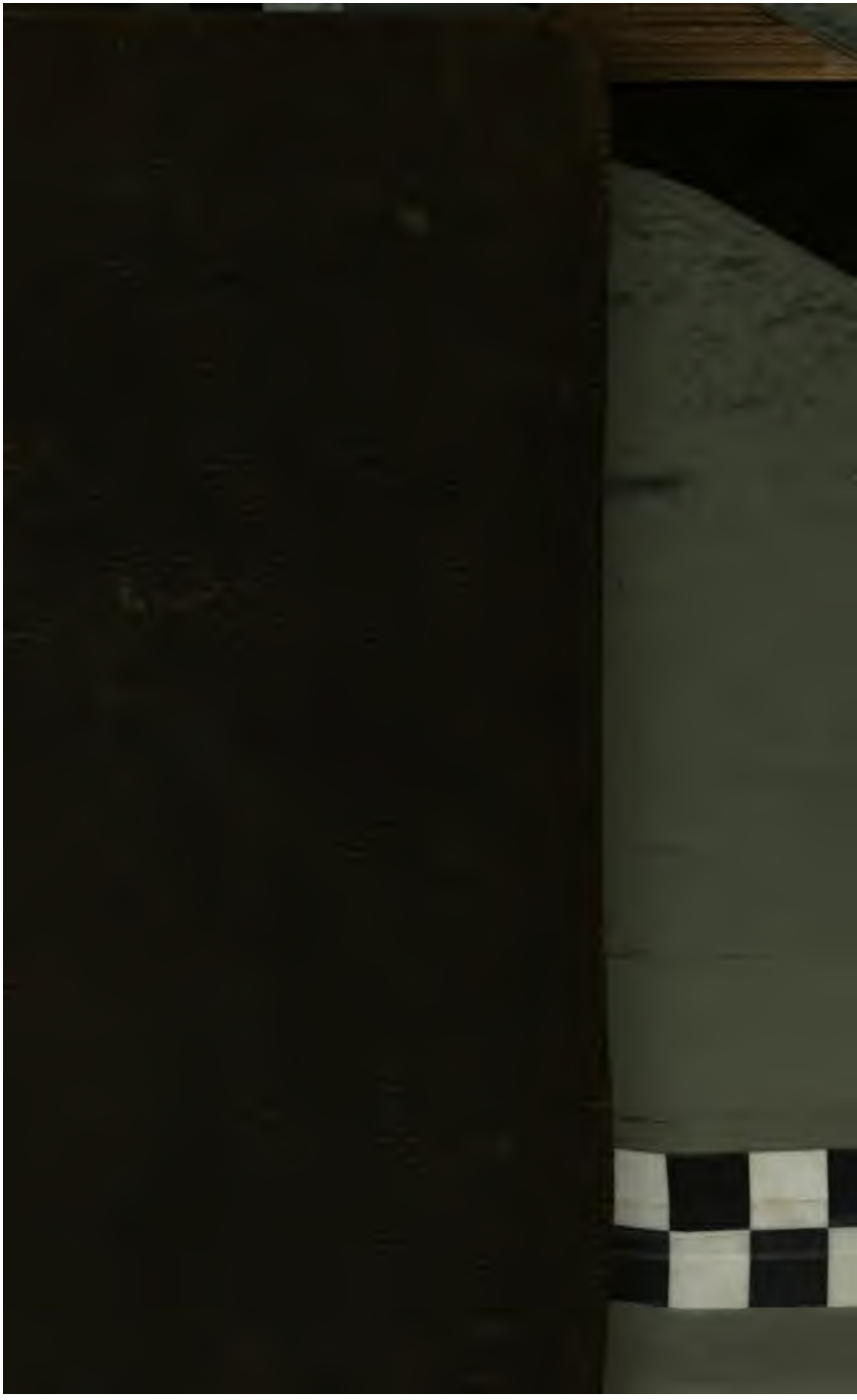
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

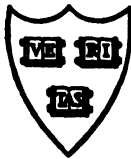
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Educ T 1118.56.5.1

*John Paul*

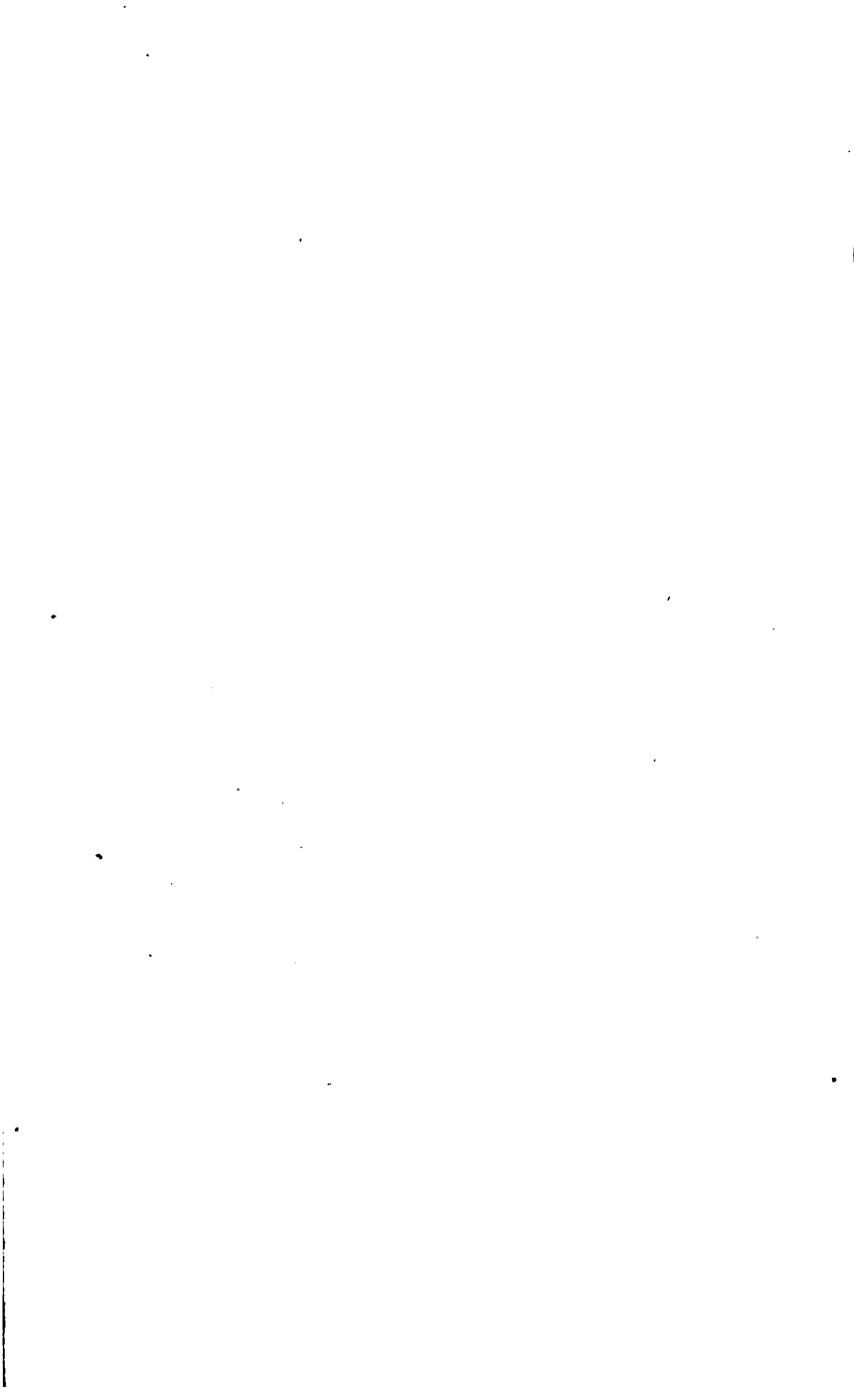
**Harvard College  
Library**



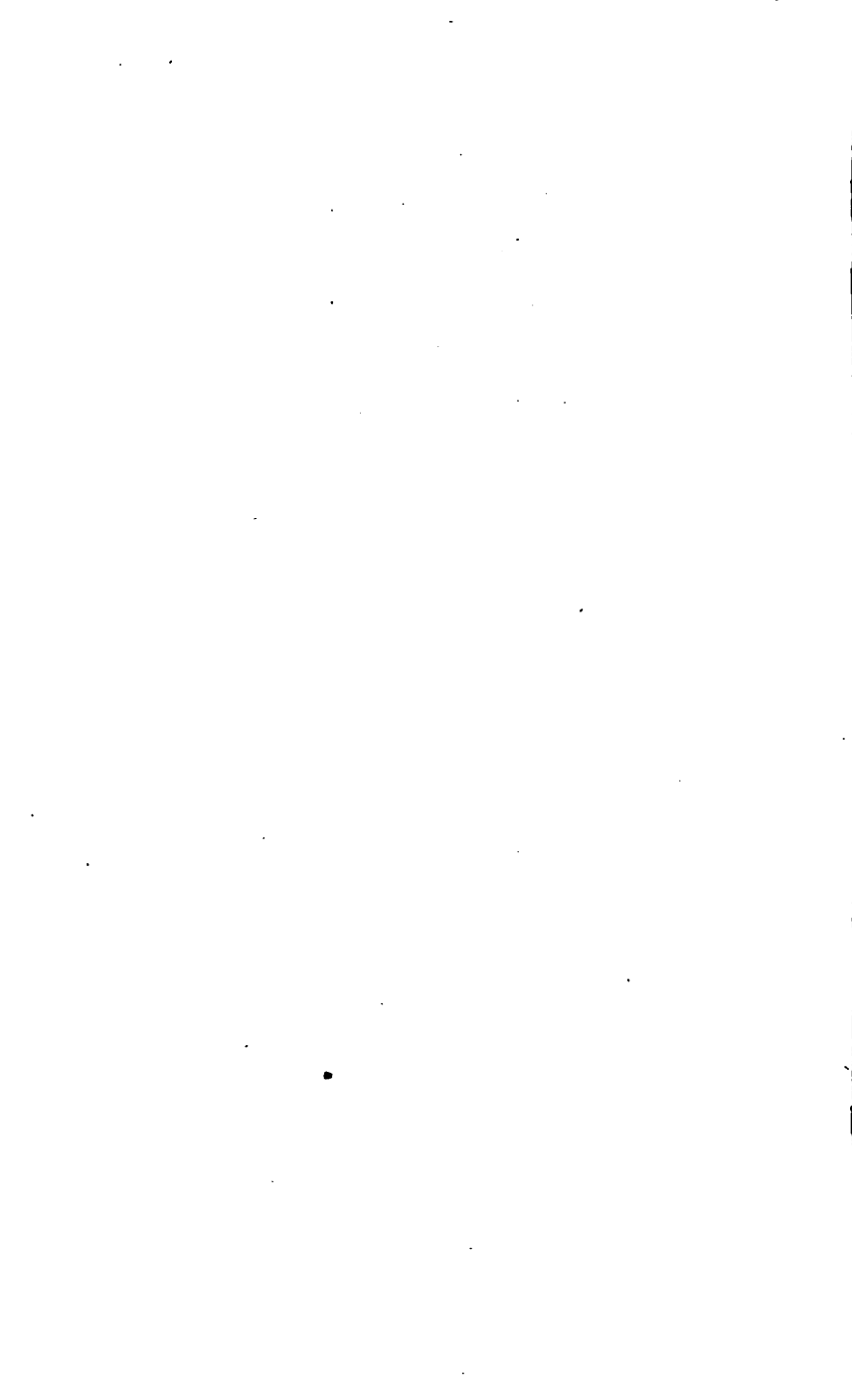
**By Exchange**



3 2044 102 853 819



S. Henry



# GREEK LESSONS:

CONSISTING

OF SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, WITH DIRECTIONS FOR  
THE STUDY OF THE GRAMMAR, NOTES, EXERCISES IN  
TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO GREEK,  
AND A VOCABULARY

By ALPHEUS CROSBY,  
PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE IN  
DARTMOUTH COLLEGE.



*Ἀρχὴ δέ τοι ἡμῶν παντός.*

HERIOD.

BOSTON:  
PHILLIPS, SAMPSON, AND COMPANY.

1850.



educ T 1118.50.304  
✓

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
BY EXCHANGE

APR 22 1987

"The language of Xenophon is remarkable for sweetness, variety, perspicuity, and elegance;—rich without a superfluity of figures, and smooth without sameness and tedious uniformity. His sentiments are such as might have been expected from the most faithful and judicious of all the disciples of Socrates. They are just, elevated, and apposite; and do credit both to his heart and his understanding." — DUNBAR.

"Xenophon's pure strain,  
Like the clear brook that steals along the vale."

THOMSON.

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1849, by Alpheus Crosby, in the Clerk's  
Office of the District Court of the District of New Hampshire.

---

CAMBRIDGE:  
METCALF AND COMPANY,  
PRINTERS TO THE UNIVERSITY.

## P R E F A C E .

---

It might once have been necessary to introduce a work like this with a labored argument to prove the importance of connecting exercises in reading and writing a language with the study of its grammar. Happily for the cause of education, that necessity no longer exists. At the same time, it appears to me entirely obvious, that it is best, in most cases, that the student should learn the first principles of a language from the grammar which he is afterwards to use, and not from a book of lessons or exercises which he will study for a short time, and then throw aside not to be again taken up. No one is ignorant of the peculiar tenacity of first impressions, and of the great dependence of the memory upon local association. It may be added, that, in the gradual work of learning the grammatical system of a language, it contributes greatly to rapid, thorough, and permanent attainment, that each point, as it is learned, should be learned in its appropriate place as a part of the system. Classification thus goes hand in hand with acquisition; and, instead of constituting a separate work requiring additional labor, presents itself as a lighter of the student's toils. For these reasons, the

following work is designed as an accompaniment to the systematic study of the grammar, and not as an introduction to it; and those parts of the grammar which are required in connection with each exercise are referred to, and not extracted.

The Selections for Reading which are here presented have been taken entirely and without change from the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. That the student should obtain his first impressions of a language in its classic purity and familiar prose form will not, I think, be questioned in words, however much it may have been neglected in practice. This becomes especially important, when the reading lessons are made, as they always should be, models for composition in the language.

The selections have been restricted to a single author and a single work for several reasons. It seems undesirable that the student, in his first attempts to read and write a language, should be distracted by diversities of style. In reading detached passages, one often wishes to examine the connection from which they have been taken. This can be done with ease, when they have been all extracted from a single familiar work. For those who will pass from these Lessons to the *Anabasis*, there are special advantages. They will come to the reading of that charming work no strangers, but having already a familiarity with its vocabulary, and some degree of acquaintance with its style and subject-matter. And, as they read sentence after sentence upon its attractive pages, they will recognize many an old friend; and will now obtain that intimacy of acquaintance which, with sentences as with men, can only be got at their

homes. Their introductory acquisitions have now lost that isolated, lifeless character, which is so apt to belong to mere select sentences; and have become vital parts of an interesting whole. The student leaves his first lessons, not, as too often happens, to forget them, but to repeat them as portions of a delightful narrative. It may be added, that the very character of the *Anabasis* excludes, for the most part, those abstract sentences, which are wont to be the special stumbling-blocks in introductory lessons.

The Notes and Vocabulary, in connection with the author's Grammar, which contains so many citations from the *Anabasis*, will, it is hoped, be found to supply abundant aid and illustration; and yet, it is believed, not more than is desirable in a work of this kind. It is not wise to harass a student's first essays in a new language with needless difficulties. Upon this principle, I have sought rather to diminish than to multiply the number of distinct words introduced; and have sometimes chosen to repeat a selection with additions, rather than introduce one that should be entirely new.

To give unity to the student's labors, and to avoid all unnecessary increase of them, the Exercises in Translation from English into Greek have been simply based upon the reading lessons, and require no words which have not previously occurred in these lessons. Indeed the close conformity of the two series will, it is believed, afford valuable assistance in the reading lessons themselves. No English-Greek vocabulary has been given; because, constructed as the exercises are, it has been supposed that such a vocabulary would not only be useless, but positively injurious, diverting

the student from the proper source of aid, the Greek text. In all cases in which it was thought possible that the student could be at a loss, reference has been made to the page and line where the required word or construction has occurred.

A few SPECIAL SUGGESTIONS and EXPLANATIONS are subjoined.

1. It is earnestly recommended, that these Lessons should be studied, paragraph by paragraph, according to the following method. (I.) Let the student observe the special directions prefixed to the Notes, and carefully learn the portions of the Grammar there pointed out. (II.) Let him then learn to construe the paragraph, and to parse every word in full according to the table in ¶ 65. (III.) Let him translate into Greek the corresponding Exercises, never omitting to do this before proceeding to a new paragraph.

2. The numbers inclosed in parentheses at the bottom of a page of the Greek text denote the lines upon the page, and are followed by references to the parts of the *Anabasis* from which the selections commencing in each line have been taken. These references are made to book, chapter, and section, according to the common division.

3. By the *Greeks, soldiers, generals, and captains* mentioned in the text will be generally understood those belonging to the army with which Cyrus the Younger made his ill-fated expedition against his brother Artaxerxes; and by the *countries, cities, villages, rivers, barbarians, and enemies*, those which these Greeks found in their route.

4. Numbers preceded by the mark § refer to sections of the author's Greek Grammar; and those preceded by the mark ¶, to paragraphs of the Tables prefixed to the Grammar. The letter f immediately attached to a number signifies *and the following*.

5. In the Exercises (pp. 67-89), a few words are printed in Italics, to show that they are to be omitted in the Greek; a few are inclosed in brackets [ ], to show that they are to be inserted in the Greek; and a few are printed in small capitals, to direct special attention to them. The Greek idiom is sometimes given in Italics at the bottom of the page. The small figures at the top of the line refer to page and line of the Greek text.

6. The Greek has, in general, great freedom in respect to the

arrangement of words ; and their position depends, in no small degree, upon their comparative emphasis, and upon the effect produced on the ear. In general, the first place in a clause is the most emphatic, and the last place the next so. The student will observe carefully the special precepts upon the position of words, which he finds either here or in the Grammar ; and, in all doubtful cases, will be wise in adhering closely to the order of his models in the Greek text.

7. In the Vocabulary, the words inclosed in parentheses to mark derivation or composition are translated, except when they also occur in the alphabetical arrangement ; and a few words not belonging to the text are inserted in brackets to avoid repeated translation. Some English words derived from Greek words, or cognate with them, are inserted in small capitals, chiefly as aids to the memory. The gender of nouns has been marked in the usual way, except when general rules rendered it needless (§§ 74. β, 75, 76).

8. Of the abbreviations which occur, *compos.* denotes composition ; *cons.*, consonant ; *dim.*, diminutive ; *esp.*, especially ; *impers.*, impersonal ; *indecl.*, indeclinable ; *L.*, Line ; *Less.*, Lesson ; *P.*, Page ; *pers.*, person or personal ; *prop.*, properly ; *R.*, Rule ; *r.*, root ; *subst.*, substantively ; *Voc.*, Vocabulary. Most of the abbreviations, as occurring in the Grammar and there explained, require no special notice.

9. Let the student, amid those introductory difficulties and toils from which no worthy pursuit is wholly exempt, cheer himself with the assurance, that the saying of old Hesiod, *The beginning is half of the whole work*, applies to nothing with greater force than to the learning of a language ; nor let him forget that other proverb, *Εὖ σοι τὸ μέλλον ἔξει, ἢν τὸ παρὸν εὖ τιθῇς*, *Your future course will be prosperous, if your present work be well done*. Especially, let him bear in mind, that he is studying the language which has been the most celebrated of all for beauty and perfection of structure ; — the language in which are enshrined, as jewels in a casket of gold, the most wonderful monuments of ancient genius, and the priceless treasures of the Christian revelation ; — the language in which Homer sung, Socrates conversed, Demosthenes harangued, Paul wrote, and, highest honor of all, the words of Him who *spoke as never man spoke* were recorded.

## III.

1. Βουλεύεται. Βουλευόμεθα. Βουλεύεσθαι. Μανθάνουσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. Βούλομαι. Εἰ βούλεσθε, λέγετε. Ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε. Ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. Ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα. Οὐ βούλεσθε συμπο-  
 5 ρεύεσθαι.

2. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται. Πείθεται. Οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεσθαι. Εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου. Μῆ, πρὸς θεῶν, μαινόμεθα. Μῆ οὖν οἶον. Φαινέσθω. Σώ-  
 10 ζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς. Νῦν δὲ ἀπέρχομαι. Ἐξέρχονται  
 δὴ σὺν δορατίοις καὶ ἀσκοῖς. Οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς  
 οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους ;

## IV.

1. Κτησίας λέγει. Κῦρος συλλαμβάνει Ὀρόντην.  
 Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμούς πέντε, παρασάγγας τρι-  
 15 ἄκοντα. Ἀγασίας Στυμφάλιος λοχαγὸς τιτρώσκεται.  
 Ἀρσστής δὲ προσέρχεται.

2. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας. Γράφει ἐπιστολήν. Σή-  
 σαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυρούς καὶ κριθὰς  
 φέρει. Ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. Στρατιῶται, μὴ  
 θαυμάζετε. Ἔρχεται Μιθριδάτης. Δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν.  
 20 Σεύθης λέγει. Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροζέλημν.

## V.

1. Πάροδος στενή. Εἰς φιλίαν χώραν. Ὅνοι ἄγριοι.  
 Ὡς περ νεφέλη λευκή. Ὀδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς.  
 Πρὸς ἰσχυρὰ χωρία. Τετρακόσιοι ὀπλίται. Παρασάγ-  
 γαι χίλιοι. Ἐξέρχονται δὴ σὺν δορατίοις καὶ ἀσκοῖς καὶ  
 25 θυλάκοις καὶ ἄλλοις ἀγγείοις, εἰς δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους.

(L. 1.) I. 1. 4: III. 2. 8: I. 3. 11; 9. 4. (2.) III. 1. 25: V. 6. 37. (3.) III. 4. 41;  
 4. 41. (4.) IV. 7. 7: I. 3. 5. (6.) I. 1. 2; 1. 3; 3. 6. (7.) III. 4. 41: VII. 1. 29.  
 (8.) II. 1. 12: V. 7. 10: VI. 6. 18. (9.) VII. 6. 34: VI. 4. 23. (10.) II. 5. 39. (12.) I.  
 8. 27; 6. 4. (13.) I. 4. 10. (14.) VII. 8. 19. (15.) VI. 1. 8. (16.) I. 2. 6; 6. 3;  
 2. 22. (18.) I. 2. 22; 3. 3. (19.) III. 3. 1: IV. 7. 10. (20.) VII. 6. 44; 6. 43.  
 (21.) I. 7. 15: III. 2. 9: I. 5. 2. (22.) I. 8. 8; 2. 21. (23.) IV. 6. 11: I. 4. 3: VII.  
 8. 26. (24.) VI. 4. 23.

2. Οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. Ἡ στρατιὰ οὕτω γιγνώσκει. Τετάρτη δ' ἡμέρα καταβαίνουσιν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον. Συγκλείουσι τὰς πύλας, καὶ τὸν μοχλὸν ἐμβάλλουσιν. Κοινῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. Ἀλλὰ φυγῇ λείπουνσι τὸ χωρίον.

5

3. Σημαίνει ὁ σαλπικτής. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ. Αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. Καὶ ὁ θεὸς ἴσως ἄγει οὕτως. Φεύγουσι δρόμῳ, καὶ ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν.

4. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος. Ἐρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. Ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας. Πάλιν φαίνεται ὁ Μιθριδάτης. Ὁ δὲ Ἑτεοῦνικος εἰς τὴν ἄκραν ἀποφεύγει. Ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ. Ἐν ταῖς κώμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ τοῦ πεδίου τοῦ παρὰ τὸν Κεντρίτην ποταμόν.

5. Ὁ δεσπότης ἐκάστης τῆς οἰκίας. Περὶ δὲ τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν ἀγωνίζονται. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου. Ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. Οἱ τοῦ ἐμοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φίλοι. Ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας. Παύομαι ἐκείνης τῆς διανοίας. Ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς χώρας.

6. Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον. Ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ. Ὀπλίται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ τοὺς δισχιλίους. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. Μόλις διαβαίνουσι τὸν Καῖκον ποταμόν. Λέγεται δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Πέρσας ψιλαῖς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ διακινδυνεύειν.

7. Ἀρχαγόρας ὁ Ἀργεῖος. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. Οἱ δ' ἄλλοι στρατιῶται παίουσι καὶ βάλλουσιν. Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Τὸν τε Κλεάρητον ἀποκτείνουσι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων συχνοῦς. Ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει. Ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι, καὶ φεύγουσιν.

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 25: VI. 1. 19. (2.) III. 4. 31. (3.) VII. 1. 15. (4.) III. 2. 32: IV. 2. 12. (6.) IV. 3. 32: I. 10. 1. (7.) II. 3. 24: VI. 3. 18. (8.) V. 7. 25. (10.) I. 1. 2; I. 10. (11.) I. 2. 5: III. 4. 2. (12.) VII. 1. 20: I. 2. 8. (13.) IV. 3. 1. (15.) VII. 4. 14: III. 1. 43. (16.) I. 2. 7. (17.) IV. 8. 6: I. 7. 6. (18.) I. 7. 18: V. 6. 31. (19.) VII. 7. 7. (20.) VI. 6. 13. (21.) III. 1. 1: I. 2. 9. (23.) I. 1. 3. (24.) VII. 8. 18: I. 8. 6. (27.) IV. 2. 17: I. 2. 15: III. 4. 49. (28.) III. 5. 2. (29.) V. 7. 16. (30.) VI. 1. 5. (31.) I. 8. 19.



8. Κῦρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀποπέμπει. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ μεταπέμπεται τοὺς στρατηγούς. Δείπουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι ἀμαχητὶ τὸν λόφον. Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας. Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου. Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ Τισσαφέρνην καὶ Ἀριαῖον. Οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ οἰκίων. Πέμπει Λύκιον τὸν Συρακόσιον καὶ ἄλλον ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον.

9. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου. Τὰ ἡμέτερα. Λαμβάνειν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. Ἐχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων. Τὰ περὶ Προξένου. Ἄλλος ἄλλα λέγει. Τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν. Ἐν μέσῳ τῆς οἴκαδε οδοῦ. Εἰς καλὸν ἤκετε. Οἱ ἰατροὶ καίουσιν καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. Καὶ ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ ἄκρον ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος. Ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου.

10. Ὁ δὲ πείθεται τε καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. Ὁ δὲ τοὺς ἡμετέρους πόνους ἔχει. Λύκιος ὁ Πολυστράτου Ἀθηναῖος.

11. Τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ. Ξυλιζόμενοι ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ. Αὐτὰ τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν οἰκίων ξύλα. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι. Νῦν αὐτοὶ καίουσιν. Τισσαφέρνης καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. Σὺν ὀλίγοις τοῖς περὶ αὐτόν. Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ. Ἀποστέλλει τοὺς ἀγγέλους, καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς Χειρίσοφον. Αὐτὸς δὲ τῶν πῶλων λαμβάνει. Ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. Ἀγοῦσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον, καὶ φράζουσιν, ἃ λέγει.

## VI.

1. Ἐλεγε τοῖς στρατιώταις. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευον καὶ ἔβαλλον. Ἐκείνος ἐθήρευνεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. Ἐλεγον, ὅτι θαυμάζουεν. Ὁ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο. Ἐβουλεύ-

(1.) I. 2. 20. (2.) VII. 2. 14; IV. 2. 15. (3.) I. 2. 20. (4.) I. 2. 15. (5.) III. 5. 1; V. 2. 24. (6.) I. 10. 14. (8.) I. 10. 14; 3. 9; V. 1. 7. (9.) V. 1. 9; II. 5. 37. (10.) II. 1. 15; IV. 8. 18; III. 1. 2. (11.) IV. 7. 3; V. 8. 18. (12.) IV. 1. 7. (13.) III. 1. 46. (14.) I. 1. 3; VII. 6. 9. (15.) III. 3. 20. (17.) I. 5. 12; II. 4. 11. (18.) II. 2. 16; I. 3. 7. (19.) III. 5. 5. (20.) III. 5. 3; I. 5. 12. (21.) I. 1. 3. (22.) II. 1. 5. (23.) IV. 5. 35. (24.) III. 4. 39; II. 4. 18. (26.) IV. 8. 14; 2. 12. (27.) I. 2. 7; V. 7. 18. (28.) II. 3. 8; V. 1. 2.

οντο περὶ τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας. Ἐνταῦθα δὲ κοινῇ ἐβουλεύοντο. Ἐνταῦθα οἱ πελτασταὶ ἐδίωκον. Οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο, ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ. Ἐπιστευόμεν δὲ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων. Ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων. Οἱ δ' ἔλεγον, ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἦκοιεν.

5

2. Ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι οὐδαμοῦ Κύρος φαίνοιτο. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐστρατεύετο. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐχαλέπαινον τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. Οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἐπορεύοντο διὰ τοῦ πεδίου. Αὐτὸς δὲ σὺν τοῖς λοιποῖς ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ τὸν 10 δεῦτερον λόφον. Ὁ δ' αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐπίστευεν. Ἐπίστευον γὰρ τοῖς χωρίοις. Καὶ πάλιν τῇ ὕστεραία ἐθύετο.

3. Προέτρεχεν ἀπὸ τοῦ δένδρου. Προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. Μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον. Καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας ἀνέβαινον. Κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον. Ἐπεὶ δ' 15 ἡμέρα ὑπέφαιναν, ἐπορεύοντο σιγῇ. Προσέβαλλον πρὸς τὸ χωρίον. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἀπέλειπον αὐτούς. Οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι ἐπεβούλευον. Καὶ προσέβαλλον πρὸς τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἀσφαλῶς.

4. Δεξιὰν ἔλαβον. Ἐλαβον τῆς ζώνης τὸν Ὀρόντην 20 ἐπὶ θανάτῳ. Πληγὰς ἐνέβαλεν. Ὀκτὼ μόνους κατέλειπον. Διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευεν. Ὡς δ' ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διασπείρονται καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἐξακόσιοι. Λέγεται τῆς τελευτῆς τυχεῖν. Ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἐτράπετο. Ἀπέθανεν ὑπὸ Νικάνδρου. Διαλαμβάνουσι 25 τὸ ἀπὸ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ἀργύριον γενόμενον.

## VII.

1. Ἀσιδάτης ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Ἐτοιμός εἰμι. Ἡλίθιοι ἐσμεν. Ἀνθρωπός εἰμι. Ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 4. (2.) VI. 5. 29: I. 2. 2. (3.) VII. 6. 33. (4.) I. 6. 1: II. 3. 4. (6.) I. 10. 16: II. 1. 1. (7.) I. 4. 12. (8.) II. 5. 31. (9.) III. 4. 18. (10.) IV. 2. 13. (11.) VII. 8. 2: V. 4. 2. (12.) VI. 4. 20. (13.) IV. 7. 10: 3. 10. (14.) I. 3. 8: V. 2. 22. (15.) I. 2. 22: IV. 2. 7. (16.) V. 2. 4. (17.) VI. 5. 4: II. 6. 20. (18.) VI. 3. 7. (20.) I. 6. 6: 6. 10. (21.) I. 5. 11: VI. 3. 5. (22.) II. 4. 24: V. 6. 29: I. 8. 25. (24.) II. 6. 29: IV. 8. 19. (25.) V. 1. 15: 3. 4. (27.) VII. 8. 9: IV. 6. 17. (28.) II. 5. 21: VI. 1. 26: IV. 3. 4. (29.) I. 2. 13.

τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη. Ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή. Ἐμπορίον δ' ἦν τὸ χωρίον. Ἀγνοοῦνται δ' οἱ θεοὶ εἰσιν.

2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. Οὕτω δὲ ἔχει. Φίλος τε καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι βούλεται. Καὶ οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ ἐπυν-  
5 θάνοντο περὶ τοῦ Σεύθου, πότερα πολέμιος εἴη ἢ φίλος. Ἐλέγετο δὲ ὁ στόλος εἶναι εἰς Πεισιδάς. Παρῆν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος. Καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν, ἣ εἴη.

3. Ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν. Ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην  
10 πάροδος στενὴ μεταξὺ τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς τάφρου. Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι. Ἠνίκα δ' ἦν δέιλη, ἑξαπίνης οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιφαίνονται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ὄρθρος ἦν, ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Χειρίσοφον. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡμέρα ἦν ὀγδόη. Καὶ ἦν μὲν σκότος ἤδη. Μέχρι σκότος ἐγένετο. Οὐ γὰρ  
15 ἦν χόρτος. Οὐ γὰρ ἐστὶ πλοῖα. Ἀκούω δὲ, κώμας εἶναι καλὰς. Ἐνθα δὲ πάλιν ἀθυμία ἦν.

4. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρη βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος. Τοῖς δὲ ὑποψία μὲν ἦν. Ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. Ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος  
20 πρὸς Πεισιδάς καὶ Μυσούς.

5. Ὅψε γὰρ ἦν. Ἦδη δὲ καὶ ὀψὲ ἦν. Ὅψε ἐγί-  
γνετο. Καὶ ἤδη μὲν ἀμφὶ ἡλίου δυσμὰς ἦν. Ἦλιος ἐδύετο. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πρὸς ἡμέραν ἦν.

6. Ἔστι λαμβάνειν. Οὐκ ἦν λαβεῖν. Ἐξεστι  
25 περὶ αὐτοῦ ψεύδεσθαι. Τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν ἔχειν.

7. Ὡρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι. Ἀνάγκη δὲ πορεύεσθαι ἤδη. Καὶ ἀνάγκη μάχεσθαι. Ὡρα λέγειν. Σχολὴ τοῖς πο-  
λεμίοις ληΐζεσθαι. Τοῦ δὲ κύκλου ἡ περίοδος ἐξ παρα-  
30 σάγγαι.

(L. 1.) I. 4. 4; 4. 6. (2.) III. 1. 21. (3.) I. 4. 19; V. 6. 12; VII. 6. 3. (4.) VII. 1. 14. (6.) III. 1. 9; I. 4. 3. (7.) IV. 5. 34. (9.) II. 5. 1; I. 7. 15. (11.) IV. 6. 10; III. 5. 2. (12.) IV. 3. 8. (13.) IV. 6. 1. (14.) IV. 5. 17; 2. 4; I. 5. 5. (15.) VI. 4. 19; III. 2. 34. (16.) III. 3. 11. (17.) I. 2. 7; 3. 21. (18.) I. 2. 17. (19.) I. 9. 14. (21.) VI. 5. 31; II. 2. 16; III. 4. 36. (22.) VI. 4. 26; I. 10. 15. (23.) IV. 5. 21. (24.) I. 5. 3; 5. 2; II. 6. 28. (25.) II. 2. 3. (27.) IV. 6. 7; VI. 4. 12. (28.) VI. 4. 21; I. 3. 12; V. 1. 9. (29.) III. 4. 11.

## VIII.

1. Σὺ λέγεις. Συμβουλευώ ἐγώ. Συμβουλευώ ὑμῖν. Ἡμεῖς οἰόμεθα. Οὐκ οὕτως ἡμεῖς, ὦ Κλέαρχε, οὔτε ἀλόγιστοι οὔτε ἡλίθιοι ἐσμεν. Ὑμεῖς γάρ ἐστε στρατηγοί, ὑμεῖς ταξίαρχοι καὶ λοχαγοί. Ἀπόπεμπε δὲ ἡμᾶς. Ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ οὐ θέλετε πείθεσθαι οὐδὲ ἔπεισθαι. Ἐπεισθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. Σὺ ἐμοὶ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. Πλοῖα δὲ ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. Ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε. Ἡ μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε.

2. Αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλευε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. Δέομαι ὑμῶν στρατεύεσθαι σὺν ἐμοί. Σχολὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ληΐζεσθαι· καὶ δικαίως ἡμῖν ἐπιβουλεύουσιν, ἔχομεν γὰρ τὰ ἐκείνων. Καὶ νῦν ἔξεστιν ὑμῖν πιστὰ λαβεῖν παρ' ἡμῶν. Ὁ αὐτὸς ὑμῖν στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. Μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἐλθεῖν.

3. Ἀφίππευε ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. Ποίαν δ' ἡλικίαν ἐμαυτῷ ἐλθεῖν ἀναμένω; Ὡρα ἡμῖν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. Ἐφυλάττοντο δὲ ἀμφοτέρωτεροι ὥσπερ πολεμίους ἀλλήλους. Πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις. Οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἐτι ἄρχω, ἀλλὰ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

## IX.

1. Ἀθυμότερος ἦν. Ἦσαν πολὺ προθυμότεροι. Βασίλικώτατός τε καὶ ἄρχειν ἀξιώτατος. Ὡ θαυμασιώτατε ἄνθρωπε. Φοβερώτατον δ' ἐρημία. Φεύγειν αὐτοῖς ἀσφαλέστερόν ἐστιν, ἢ ἡμῖν. Καὶ θρασύτερός εἰμι νῦν ἢ τότε. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἔκοπτόν τε τὰς πύλας, καὶ ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἀδικώτατα πάσχοιεν ἐκβαλλόμενοι εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους.

2. Ὡ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων Ἀριαῖε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ὅσοι ἦτε

(L. 1.) Π. 1. 20: I. 6. 9: II. 3. 20. (2.) Π. 1. 20; 5. 21. (3.) Π. 1. 37. (4.) VII. 7. 51. (5.) I. 3. 6: III. 1. 25. (6.) II. 5. 25. (7.) II. 2. 3: IV. 8. 6. (8.) I. 4. 16. (9.) V. 6. 29: VII. 3. 10. (10.) V. 1. 9. (12.) II. 3. 26. (13.) II. 2. 10: III. 1. 24. (15.) I. 5. 12: III. 1. 14. (16.) V. 7. 12. (17.) II. 4. 10. (18.) II. 4. 11: VII. 7. 10. (20.) I. 4. 9; 7. 8; 9. 1. (21.) III. 1. 27. (22.) II. 5. 9: III. 2. 19. (23.) V. 8. 19. (24.) VII. 1. 16. (27.) II. 5. 39.

Κύρου φίλοι, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε οὔτε θεοὺς οὔτ' ἀνθρώπους ;  
 Ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν ἀπο-  
 πέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. Ἀδειπνοὶ ἦσαν οἱ πλείστοι.

3. Ὁ Κύρος σὺν τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἀρίστοις καὶ εὐδαιμο-  
 5 νεστάτοις. Ἀξιοὶ εἰσι τὰ ἔσχατα παθεῖν. Τὰ βέλτιστα  
 ξυμβουλευεῖν. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, οἱ θεῶν  
 ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι κωλύουσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις. Πλησι-  
 αῖτατος γὰρ ἦν.

4. Ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν. Πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων  
 10 ἔτρεχον θάπτου. Εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω κώμας. Ἐγγύτερον  
 ἐγίνοντο. Πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὁ Κλέαρχος ἔσπευδεν. Τῇ  
 ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

## X.

1. Ἐγὼ ὑφ' ὑμῶν τιμῶμαι. Ὁρᾷ αἰτόν. Ἡμεῖς γε  
 νικῶμεν. Πολλαπλασίους ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἐνικάτε σὺν τοῖς  
 15 θεοῖς. Τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα. Ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ  
 Ἑλληνικῶς. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν  
 Κιλικίαν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς, ὁρθία ἰσχυρῶς.  
 Πειράσθω νικᾶν. Ἐλεγε τῷ Σεύθῃ, ὅτι ἐν πονηροῖς τό-  
 ποις σκηνῶεν, καὶ πλησίον εἶεν οἱ πολέμιοι.

20 2. Οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους, καὶ ποιοῦσι κολω-  
 νόν. Ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύας. Διὰ μέσου δὲ τοῦ  
 παραδείσου ρεῖ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. Ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀπο-  
 στερεῖ τὸν μισθόν. Κύρον αἰτεῖν πλοῖα.

3. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα. Λίθους εἰς τὸν πο-  
 25 ταμὸν ἐρρίπτουν. Ἐφοβοῦντο αὐτόν. Ὡς αὐτὸς σὺ  
 ὁμολογεῖς. Αὐτὸς εἰμι, ὃν ζητεῖς. Ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ  
 ὥρα εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. Ὁ  
 Κύρος συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόντην, καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἐαυ-  
 τοῦ σκηνην Περσῶν τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἑπτά.

(L. 2.) I. 2. 20. (3.) I. 10. 19. (4.) I. 5. 7. (5.) II. 5. 24 : V. 6. 2. (6.) II. 5. 7.  
 (7.) I. 10. 5. (9.) I. 4. 17 ; 5. 2. (10.) II. 2. 16 : I. 8. 8. (11.) II. 3. 13 : I. 7. 19. (13.)  
 V. 7. 10 : VI. 5. 2 : II. 1. 4. (14.) III. 2. 14. (15.) I. 8. 12 ; 8. 1. (16.) I. 2. 21.  
 (18.) III. 2. 39 : VII. 4. 12. (20.) IV. 7. 25. (21.) I. 2. 8 ; 2. 7. (22.) VII. 6. 9.  
 (23.) I. 3. 14. (24.) I. 2. 12 : IV. 8. 3. (25.) I. 9. 9 ; 6. 7. (26.) II. 4. 16 : I. 3. 11.  
 (27.) I. 6. 4.

4. Ἀπαγγέλλετε τοῖνυν αὐτῷ, ὅτι μάχης δεῖ πρῶτον. Ἡδέως ἐπόνουν, καὶ θαρράλέως ἐκτόντο. Σκηνοῦμεν ὑπαίθριοι. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγείσθω, ἐπεὶ καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν. Οὐδ' ἀδικαίως γ' ἂν μοι φθονοῖεν. Ἐνθα Κύρος αἰδημονέστατος μὲν πρῶτον τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν ἐδόκει εἶναι, τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις καὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ ὑποδεεστέρων μᾶλλον πείθεσθαι· ἔπειτα δὲ φιλιππότατος, καὶ τοῖς ἵπποις ἄριστα χρῆσθαι.

5. Ἀξιόυμεν. Οἱ κράτιστοι ἄρχειν ἀξιούνται. Ἀξιούν. Ἐχίλου τοὺς ἵππους. Ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖ ὅς τιμᾷ.

6. Τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε. Ἡσθένεια Δαρείος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτήν τοῦ βίου. Ὀργίζοντο ἰσχυρῶς τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. Καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν, πόσον χρυσίον ἔχει. Οἱ λοχαγοὶ πάλιν συνηλθον. Οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν. Καὶ παρελθεῖν οὐκ ἦν βία· ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή. Ἀπήγγελλε δὲ, ὅτι ἐπαινοῖ αὐτοὺς καὶ Ἀναξίβιος ὁ ναύαρχος καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι.

7. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος. Κύρος δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἔτι προσήλαινε. Χωρία γὰρ ὄκουν ἰσχυρὰ οἱ Τάοχοι. Εἵκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως. Οἱ μὲν ὄχοντο, Κλεάρχος δὲ περιέμενε. Εὐρίσκετο δὲ καὶ νεῦρα πολλὰ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδος· ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. Ὃν ὤρετο πιστόν οἱ εἶναι, ταχὺ αὐτὸν εὔρε Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον, ἢ ἑαυτῷ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ, ἄσμενοί τε εἶδον ἀλλήλους, καὶ ἡσπάζοντο ὥσπερ ἀδελφοὺς.

8. Οὐκ ἀνέφγον τὰς πύλας. Ἐώρα αὐτούς. Καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλον εἶλκεν. Εἶα Κύρος. Συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν. Ὀφέλε μὲν Κύρος ζῆν. Ἐλέγοντο δὲ οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ ἄλκιμοι εἶναι· ὅπλα δ' εἶχον γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

(L. 1.) II. 3. 5. (2.) I. 9. 19; V. 5. 21. (3.) III. 2. 37. (4.) V. 7. 10; I. 9. 5. (9.) V. 5. 9; IV. 6. 16; I. 3. 19. (10.) VII. 2. 21; I. 9. 28. (12.) III. 2. 7; I. 1. 1. (13.) I. 5. 11. (14.) VII. 8. 1; III. 5. 14. (15.) I. 3. 10; 4. 4. (16.) VI. 1. 16. (19.) I. 2. 21; 5. 12. (20.) IV. 7. 1. (21.) I. 6. 11; II. 1. 6. (22.) III. 4. 17. (24.) I. 9. 29. (25.) VI. 3. 24. (28.) V. 5. 20; VI. 6. 35; V. 2. 15. (29.) I. 4. 7; 3. 2. (30.) II. 1. 4; IV. 3. 4.

9. Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπορεύοντο. Νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτός σφισιν. Ταύτην δὴ τὴν πάροδον Κῦρός τε καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ παρήλθε, καὶ ἐγένοντο εἰσω τῆς τάφρου. Τούτῳ ἀπεθανέτην. Τοῦτο ἔστω. Καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι.

10. Τοσοῦτοι δ' εἰσὶ ποταμοί. Οὗτος μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον. Τοιαύτην ἔχετε γνώμην περὶ ἐμοῦ. Καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ταῦτα ἐβούλοντο. Οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐτὸς κελεύει.

11. Καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει. Καὶ λέγετε, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν. Εὗνοι ἦσαν. Ἠγείτο δ' αὐτῶν Ταμὼς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν. Ὡς τάχιστα ἔως ὑπέβαινον, ἐθύοντο. Ἦν οἱ θεοὶ ἔλεφ ὧσιν.

## XI.

1. Ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. Ἐπειδὴν ἐκείσε ἔλθωμεν, βουλευσόμεθα. Σὺ οὖν, πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. Οἱ Σκύθαι τοξόται ἐτόξευσαν. Ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας. Ἡμᾶς Βυζαντίου ἀποκλείσει. Ἐκάλεσε τοὺς ἀγγέλους. Κλέαρχον δὲ καὶ εἰσω παρέ- κάλεσε σύμβουλον. Ἀκούσατε οὖν μου, πρὸς θεῶν. Ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.

2. Ἐπεμφέ με Ἀριαῖος. Πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. Συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας. Πρόξενος αὐτὸν μετέπεμψατο. Ἐψονται Κύρῳ. Ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτίκα ἤξω. Ἀλλὰ, μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς, οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. Ἐκεῖνος λέγει, ὅτι ἄξει αὐτοὺς πέντε ἡμερῶν εἰς χωρίον, ὅθεν ὄψονται θάλατταν. Διατρίβομεν τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν. Οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. Καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε

(L. 1.) VI. 5. 4: V. 4. 33. (2.) I. 7. 16. (4.) II. 6. 30: I. 8. 17; 4. 11. (6.) II. 5. 18: I. 3. 14. (7.) VII. 6. 35. (8.) VII. 2. 2. (9.) VII. 3. 3. (10.) IV. 5. 3: V. 7. 7. (11.) II. 6. 20. (12.) I. 4. 2: II. 4. 24. (13.) IV. 3. 9. (14.) VI. 6. 32. (15.) I. 3. 20: VI. 1. 33. (16.) II. 1. 17. (17.) III. 4. 15: VII. 1. 36. (18.) VI. 6. 13. (19.) II. 3. 3: I. 6. 5. (20.) V. 7. 5. (21.) II. 5. 15. (22.) II. 4. 16; 5. 41. (23.) I. 2. 20: III. 1. 4. (24.) I. 4. 13: II. 1. 9. (25.) I. 4. 8: IV. 7. 20. (27.) IV. 6. 9. (28.) I. 7. 9; 8. 24.

τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους. Ἐπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἡ στρατιὰ πρὸς σε, ὦ Κλέανδρε.

3. Εὖ τε λέγετε, καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. Ὁ δὲ αὐτῷ λέγει· “Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα.” Ἠγήσομαι δὲ αὐτὸς ἐγὼ. Καὶ σοὶ αὖ δηλώσω, ὅθεν ἐγὼ περὶ σοῦ ἀκούω. Κύρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἧς αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν. Ἐψονται ὑμῖν, καὶ πειράσσονται μιμῆσθαι. Ἐνταῦθα Τισσαφέρηνς καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ καίειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. Ἀλλὰ τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀποτίσαιτο. Ἀκούω, Δέξιππον λέγειν πρὸς Κλέανδρον, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἐποίησεν Ἀγασίας ταῦτα, εἰ μὴ ἐγὼ αὐτὸν ἐκέλευσα.

4. Εἶπεν οὖν Σεύθης· “Ὁρθῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ τῷ ὑμετέρῳ πείσομαι.” Ἐθῆρενεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὁπότε γυμνάσαι βούλοιντο ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους.

5. Ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἔσται εἰς Ἡράκλειαν. Χαλεπὸν ἔσται καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀποπλεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ τὸν νῦν χρόνον.

6. Ἐκποριοῦσι τῇ στρατιᾷ μισθόν. Οὐ δυνήσεται ταχέως πορεύεσθαι· ἴσως δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων σπανιεῖ. Ὡρα δὲ βουλευέσθαι, ὅπως ὡς κάλλιστα ἀγωνιούμεθα. Ὡς γὰρ, ὁπότεν γαλήνῃ ᾗ, ἐμβιβῶ. Οὐ μαχεῖται δέκα ἡμερῶν. Ἠσπάζετο αὐτὸν, ὡς ἀποπλευσούμενος ἤδη.

7. Μυρίους ἔδωκε δαρεικούς. Κύρος δ' εἶπεν, “Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχεῖται, εἰ ἐν ταύταις οὐ μαχεῖται ταῖς ἡμέραις· εἰ δ' ἀληθεύσης, ὑπισχνούμαί σοι δέκα τάλαντα.” Τοῦτο τὸ χρυσίον τότε ἀπέδωκεν, ἐπεὶ παρήλθον αἱ δέκα ἡμέραι.

## XII.

1. Εἶχον δὲ θῶράκας λινοῦς. Κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. Πρὸς τοὺς Θῶράκας ἐπολέμησα. Ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν. Καὶ πέμπουσι Καλλίμαχον Ἀρκίδα.

(L. 1.) VI. 6. 20. (3.) VII. 1. 22; 1. 8. (4.) V. 6. 24. (5.) II. 5. 26; I. 1. 2. (7.) III. 1. 36. (8.) III. 5. 3. (9.) III. 2. 6. (10.) VI. 6. 15. (12.) VII. 3. 39. (13.) I. 2. 7. (15.) VI. 1. 33; 6. 13. (18.) V. 6. 19; II. 2. 12. (20.) IV. 6. 7. (21.) V. 7. 8; I. 7. 18. (22.) VII. 1. 8. (23.) I. 3. 3; 7. 18. (28.) IV. 7. 15; II. 3. 1. (29.) I. 3. 4; 2. 26. (30.) V. 6. 14.



Καὶ τοῦτο ἐννοήσατε, ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν. Τὰ δὲ ἄθλα ἦσαν στλεγγίδες χρυσαί. Ὅτε δὲ ταῦτα ἦν, σχεδὸν μέσαι ἦσαν νύκτες.

2. Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡσθένει Δαρεῖος καὶ ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τὸ παῖδε ἀμφοτέρῳ παρεῖναι.

3. Ἐπλεον ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα πνεύματι καλῷ. Τὸ δὲ στρατεύμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπεν. Ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιο τὸ ὄνομα. Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο, ἔρχονται πρὸς ἡμᾶς οἱ Κερασούντιοι, καὶ λέγουσι τὸ πρᾶγμα. Ταῖς ἄσπισι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν. Τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀλλ' αἰὲ χαλεπὸς ἦν καὶ ὤμός.

4. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι μὲν λοχαγοὶ συνήλθον, οἱ μὲν σὺν πρᾶγμασιν, οἱ δὲ ἄνευ πραγμάτων· οἱ δὲ Θράκες, ἐπεὶ εὐτύχησαν τοῦτο τὸ εὐτύχημα, συνεβόων τε ἀλλήλους, καὶ συνελέγοντο ἐρρωμένως τῆς νυκτός.

### XIII.

1. Ταῦτα ἐγὼ ἀπαγγελῶ. Ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἠρώτησε· “Σπονδὰς ἢ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ;” Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἦκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς. Ταχύ τοι ὑμῖν ἀποκρινοῦμαι. Ἀπεκρίνατο Κλέαρχος. Καὶ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ Ἀρμῆνῃ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. Οὐκ ἔμειναν τοὺς ὀπλίτας.

2. Καὶ ἀποβαίνουσιν εἰς Κάλπης λιμένα, κατὰ μέσον πῶς τῆς Θράκης. Οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνὰς ἦλθον. Καὶ λέγει, ὅτι δαρεϊκὸς ἐκάστῳ ἔσται μισθὸς τοῦ μηνός. Δαρεϊκὸν ἕκαστος οἶσει τοῦ μηνός ὑμῶν· λοχαγὸς δὲ τὸ διπλοῦν· στρατηγὸς δὲ τὸ τετραπλοῦν. Ὑμῶν δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ στέφανον ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦν δώσω.

(L. 1.) VI. 5. 23. (2.) I. 2. 10; III. 1. 33. (4.) I. 1. 1. (8.) VI. 1. 14; I. 5. 6. (9.) II. 5. 15. (10.) V. 7. 20. (11.) I. 8. 18. (12.) II. 6. 12. (14.) VI. 3. 6. (18.) II. 3. 24; I. 23. (19.) I. 2. 9. (21.) VI. 6. 34; II. 1. 22. (22.) VI. 1. 17. (23.) IV. 4. 20. (24.) VI. 2. 17. (25.) I. 2. 18. (26.) VII. 6. 1. (27.) VII. 6. 7. (29.) I. 7. 7.

3. Δύο λόγοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλονται. Εὐθύς μεταπέμπεται ἐκ Χαλκηδόνος φρουρούς. Ἑγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρον. Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο. Ἔλεγε δὲ Κλεάνωρ. Ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. Ἐπεμψας πρὸς ἐμὲ, ὦ Σεύθη, εἰς Χαλκηδόνα πρῶτον Μηδοσάδην τουτονί. Καὶ ἐκέλευε Κλέαρχον μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἡγεῖσθαι, Μένωνα δὲ τὸν Θετταλὸν τοῦ εὐωνύμου· αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ διέταξεν.

4. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ. Τὸν ἄνδρα ὀρώ. Ἐγὼ, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἕλληνες, γείτων οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι. Ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. Ζῇ ὁ ἀνὴρ. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἀπήγγελλον· ὁ δ' ὑπέσχετο, ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσειν πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς, ἐπὰν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσιν.

15

5. Τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην τὸ φάλαγγε ἀπ' ἀλλήλων. Ὡς Κύρε, λέγουσί τινες. Ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσιτοι καὶ ἄνευ πυρός· καὶ ἐνταῦθά τινες ἀπώλονται τῶν στρατιωτῶν. Στρουθὸν δὲ οὐδεὶς ἔλαβεν. Ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, φανερά δὲ οὐδεμία ἐφαίνετο ἐπιβουλὴ. Οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός. Μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. Ἠδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν.

6. Τίς οὕτω μαίνεται, ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι; Πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, ὅτι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀποκρινοῦνται Κύρῳ. Μένων δὲ, πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι, τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται, πότερον ἐψονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε. Εἰπὲ, τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας.

7. Λέξατε οὖν πρὸς με, τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, ὡς φίλον τε καὶ εὖνον, καὶ βουλόμενον κοινῇ σὺν ὑμῖν τὸν στόλον ποιεῖσθαι. Αὗται ἡρώτων αὐτοὺς, τίνες εἶεν. Σὺ οὖν, πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν, ὅτι σοὶ δοκεῖ κάλλιστον

(L. 1.) I. 2. 25. (2.) VII. 1. 20: I. 3. 14. (3.) IV. 2. 24. (4.) II. 5. 39: I. 10. 1. (5.) VII. 2. 24. (6.) I. 7. 1. (9.) VII. 6. 38: I. 1. 4. (10.) I. 8. 26: II. 3. 18. (11.) I. 2. 8. (12.) V. 8. 10: I. 4. 13. (16.) I. 8. 17. (17.) I. 7. 5: IV. 5. 11. (19.) I. 5. 3: II. 5. 1. (20.) III. 4. 15. (21.) I. 3. 15: VII. 6. 22. (23.) II. 5. 12. (24.) I. 4. 14. (25.) I. 4. 13. (28.) II. 2. 10. (29.) III. 3. 2. (31.) IV. 5. 10: II. 1. 17.

καὶ ἄριστον εἶναι, καὶ ὃ σοι τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. Ὁ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, οὐ διεσήμηνεν. Ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.

8. Εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. Ὡστε τῆς ἡμέρας ὅλης διήλθον οὐ πλεόν πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι σταδίων, ἀλλὰ δείλης ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας. Πλείους ἢ δισχιλιοι. Κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους.

#### XIV.

1. Εἰσεδύοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν μὲν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης ταύτης σύνδειπνον ἐποίησατο, καὶ θαρρεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευεν.

2. Πάντες οἱ πολῖται καὶ οἱ πρόσχωροι ἄνδρες καὶ γυναῖκες μετείχον τῆς ἑορτῆς. Ἐρχον δὲ τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. Οὐ γὰρ ἦν χόρτος, οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, ἀλλὰ ψιλὴ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ χώρα.

3. Ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος, λαβὼν Τισσαφέρην ὡς φίλον. Οὗτος γὰρ καὶ τὴν πατρίδα καταισχύνει, καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, ὅτι Ἕλληνας οὖν τοιοῦτός ἐστιν. Ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανε. Αἱ δὲ πέλται αὐτῶν ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε διεφαίνοντο, χαλκαὶ οὖσαι. Ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρα ἐγένετο, ἐπορεύοντο, ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας τῆς Βαβυλωνίας χώρας. Ἀμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν.

4. Ακούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Φαλῖνος ἐγέλασεν. Ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ὑπολαβὼν τοὺς φεύγοντας, συλλέξας στράτευμα, ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. Καὶ ὅς προσελθὼν τῷ Σεύθῃ δέχεται, μὴ ἀποκτείνει τὸν παῖδα. Ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ αὐτῆς λαγῶς ὥχεται θηράσων. Ἐξέπλει ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ὑπὲρ Χερρόνῃσου καὶ Περίνθου Θραξίν.

(L. 2.) Π. 1. 23. ΠΙ. 2. 38. (4.) ΠΙ. 2. 38; 3. 11. (6.) Ι. 3. 7. (7.) Ι. 4. 8. (8.) IV. 5. 14; 5. 28. (11.) V. 3. 9. (12.) VI. 6. 9. (13.) Ι. 5. 5. (15.) Ι. 1. 2. (16.) ΠΙ. 1. 30. (17.) Ι. 1. 2. (18.) V. 2. 29. (20.) Π. 2. 13. (22.) Π. 3. 1. (24.) Π. 1. 13; Ι. 1. 7. (27.) VII. 4. 8. (28.) IV. 5. 24; II. 6. 2.

5. Ταύτην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν αὐτοῦ ἠϋλίζοντο ἐπὶ τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ πρὸς τῷ λιμένι. Τὸ δὲ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὃ καλεῖται Κάλπη λιμὴν, ἔστι μὲν ἐν τῇ Θράκῃ τῇ ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ· ἀρξαμένη δὲ ἡ Θράκη αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ Πόντου μέχρι Ἑρακλείας, ἐπὶ δεξιὰ εἰς τὸν Πόντον εἰσπλέοντι.

6. Νικῶν τυγχάνει. Καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. "Οστις τε ζῆν ἐπιθυμῇ, πειράσθω νικᾶν· τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικῶντων τὸ κατακαίνειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστίν. Καὶ ἔπεμψέ τινα ἐρῶντα, ὅτι ξυγγενέσθαι αὐτῷ χρήζοι. Συλλαμβάνει Κύρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν.

7. Παρύσατις μὲν δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασιλεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξη. Τὸν δ' ἔμπροσθεν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς νικώσης ἔπραττον πάντα οἱ στρατηγοί.

8. Σὺν ὑμῖν, ὅτι ἂν δέῃ, πείσομαι. Ὁ δὲ εἶπεν, ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο.

## XV.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Βελέσους βασιλεία, τοῦ Συρίας ἄρξαντος. Ἐπύαξα δὲ, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνή, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο. Ἐτυχε δὲ διὰ μέσου ῥέων τοῦ χωρίου ποταμὸς Σελινούς· καὶ ἐν Ἐφέσῳ δὲ παρὰ τὸν τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος νεῶν Σελινούς ποταμὸς παρῥεῖ, καὶ ἰχθύες δὲ ἐν ἀμφοτέροις ἔνεισι καὶ κόγχαι.

2. Ταῦτα δὲ τὰ θηρία οἱ ἵππεῖς ἐνίστε ἐδίωκον. Δὴλον ἦν, ὅτι ἐγγὺς που βασιλεὺς ἦν. Βασιλέα σε ἐποίησαν. Πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα. Ὁ δ' Ὀρόντης, νομίσας ἐτοίμους εἶναι αὐτῷ τοὺς ἵππεάς, γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. Καὶ ἐντεῦθεν Σεύθης πέμπει Ἀβροξέλμην τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἑρμηνέα πρὸς Ξενοφῶντα, καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν κατα-

(L. 1.) VI. 4. 1. (7.) II. 1. 8; IV. 3. 10. (8.) III. 2. 39. (10.) II. 5. 2. (11.) I. 1. 3. (13.) I. 1. 4. (15.) VI. 1. 18. (17.) I. 3. 5; IV. 4. 6. (19.) I. 4. 10. (20.) I. 2. 25. (21.) V. 3. 8. (25.) I. 5. 2; II. 3. 6. (26.) VII. 7. 22. (27.) I. 2. 4; 6. 3. (29.) VII. 6. 43.

μείναι παρ' ἑαυτῷ. Σφενδονητῶν τε τὴν ταχίστην δεῖ καὶ ἱππέων.

3. Ἐπεὶ δὲ πάλιν ἦλθε, λέγει τὴν μαντείαν τῷ Σωκράτει. Καὶ ἤδη τε ἦν περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγορὰν, καὶ ἔρχονται παρὰ βασιλέως καὶ Τισσαφέρνους κήρυκες· οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι βάρβαροι, ἦν δ' αὐτῶν Φαλίνος εἰς Ἑλλήν, ὃς ἐτύγχανε παρὰ Τισσαφέρνει ὦν, καὶ ἐντίμως ἔχων. Ἄλλ' ἔπεσθε ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ, καὶ ἀλλήλους παρακαλεῖτε ὀνομαστί. Ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χωρίοις οἱ Κρήτες χρησιμώ-  
10 τατοι ἐγένοντο· ἦρχε δὲ αὐτῶν Στρατοκλῆς Κρής. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξένιζον τοὺς τῶν Σινωπέων πρέσβεις.

4. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας δέκα, εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ  
15 τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη, τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως· ἐφ' ἣ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι, οἷνφ κεράσας αὐτήν.

5. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ ἐκ τῶν πόλεων, ὧν Τισσαφέρνης ἐτύγχανεν ἔχων.  
20 Καὶ αὕτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος, Σιλᾶνὸν καλέσας, τὸν Ἀμβρακιώτην μάντιν, ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ δαρεικοὺς τρισχιλίους.

6. Ἦν δὲ τῆς χιόνος τὸ βάθος ὀργυιά. Ἐνθα δὲ οἱ μὲν Καρδοῦχοι, ἐκλιπόντες τὰς οἰκίας, ἔχοντες καὶ γυναῖ-  
25 κας καὶ παῖδας, ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. Τέλος δὲ εἶπεν. Εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ, καὶ χιτῶνας φοινίκους, καὶ κνημίδας.

7. Τούτου τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρα. Ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασιλεία, τοῦ Κιλικῶν βασιλέως· διὰ μέσης  
30 δὲ τῆς πόλεως ρεῖ ποταμὸς, Κύνδος ὄνομα, εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. Ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅτι φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Ἦν δὲ, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη. Ὅτε δὲ ἀπέθνησκεν, ἦν ἐτῶν ὡς τριάκοντα.

(L. 1.) III. 3. 16. (3.) III. 1. 7. (4.) II. 1. 7. (7.) VI. 5. 24. (9.) IV. 2. 28. (10.) V. 5. 25. (13.) I. 2. 13. (18.) I. 1. 8. (20.) I. 1. 7. (21.) I. 7. 18. (23.) IV. 5. 4; I. 8. (25.) II. 3. 26. (26.) I. 2. 16. (28.) I. 2. 5; 2. 23. (31.) I. 10. 15; II. 6. 15. (32.) II. 6. 20.

8. Ἀγίας δὲ ὁ Ἀρκὰς, καὶ Σωκράτης ὁ Ἀχαιοὺς, καὶ τούτῳ ἀπεθανέτην. Τούτων δὲ οὐθ' ὥς ἐν πολέμῳ κακῶν οὐδεὶς κατεγέλα, οὐτ' ἐς φιλίαν αὐτοὺς ἐμέμφετο· ἦστην δὲ ἄμφω ἀμφὶ τὰ πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα ἔτη ἀπὸ γενεᾶς.

9. Ἐν δὲ ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν αἶγες, οἰες, βόες, ὄρνιθες, <sup>5</sup> καὶ τὰ ἔκγονα τούτων. Ἐνὶ δ' ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ χώρῳ καὶ λειμὼν καὶ ἄλση καὶ ὄρη δένδρων μεστὰ, ἱκανὰ καὶ σὺς καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοὺς τρέφειν.

10. Ἐντεῦθεν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναγόμενοι πνεύματι ἔπλεον καλῶ ἡμέρας δύο παρὰ γῆν. Καὶ παραπλέοντες ἐθεώρουν <sup>10</sup> τήν τ' Ἰασονίαν ἀκτὴν, ἔνθα ἡ Ἀργὼ λέγεται ὀρμίσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ποταμῶν τὰ στόματα.

11. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κλέανδρος ἀφικνεῖται, δύο τριήρεις ἔχων, πλοῖον δ' οὐδέν. Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ψευδῆ ἦν. Ἐπεὶ δ' ἦσαν ἀφανεῖς, διηλθε λόγος, ὅτι διώκει αὐτοὺς <sup>15</sup> Κῦρος τριήρεσιν. Οἱ πολέμιοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς. Ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι ὧν ἐπιθυμοίη, συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιωρκεῖν τε καὶ ψεύδεσθαι καὶ ἑξαπατᾶν· τὸ δ' ἀπλουν καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ εἶναι. 20

12. Χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. Αἱ δ' οἰκίαι ἦσαν κατὰγειοι, τὸ μὲν στόμα ὥσπερ φρέατος, κάτω δ' εὐρεῖαι. Καὶ ἦν δὲ τῇ ἀληθείᾳ ὑπὲρ ἡμῖν τοῦ ὅλου στρατεύματος Ἀρκάδες καὶ Ἀχαιοί. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου ἡμιδεεῖς πολλακίς, ὁπότε πάνυ ἡδὺν λάβοι, λέγων, ὅτι <sup>25</sup> “οὐπω δὴ πολλοῦ χρόνου τούτου ἡδίου οἶνῳ ἐπιτύχοι· τοῦτον οὖν σοι ἔπεμψε, καὶ δεῖταί σου, τήμερον τοῦτον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς μάλιστα φιλεῖς.”

13. Ἀριθμὸς δὲ συμπάσης τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως, σταθμοὶ διακόσιοι δεκαπέντε, παρασάγγαι <sup>30</sup> χίλιοι ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα πέντε, στάδια τρισμῦρια τετρακισχίλια ἑξακόσια πεντήκοντα. Χρόνου πλήθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως, ἐνιαυτὸς καὶ τρεῖς μῆνες.

(L. 1.) II. 6. 30. (5.) IV. 5. 25. (6.) V. 3. 11. (9.) VI. 2. 1. (13.) VI. 6. 5. (14.) II. 4. 24. (15.) I. 4. 7. (16.) VI. 5. 31. (17.) II. 6. 22. (21.) V. 2. 3: IV. 5. 25. (23.) VI. 2. 10. (24.) I. 9. 25. (29.) VII. 8. 26.

## XVI.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαιναν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπὶ ῥύτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεον καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὅρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρον <sup>5</sup> καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

2. Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶον, οὐδὲ τὰς <sup>10</sup> περιστέρους.

3. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὡς εἶδον τὸν Ξενοφῶντα, προσπίπτουσιν αὐτῷ πολλοὶ, καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοὶ ἔξεστιν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. Ἐχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσούτους. Νῦν ἂν, εἰ βού- <sup>15</sup> λαιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιο, καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.”

4. Ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον. Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαιον κύκλῳ ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρέων. Καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.

<sup>20</sup> 5. Οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶοι ὄντες. Ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικούρημα τῆς χιόνος, εἴ τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύοιτο. Ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ Βασιλεῖ. Πέμπας Γλοῦν εἶπεν. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορ- <sup>25</sup> σωτή· περιεῖρετο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ.

6. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, εἰς Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ <sup>30</sup> Πελοποννήσου νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἠγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν

(L. 1.) I. 2. 22. (6.) I. 4. 9. (11.) VII. 1. 21. (16.) I. 3. 2: IV. 1. 11. (17.) IV. 2. 2. (18.) IV. 4. 8. (20.) V. 2. 32. (21.) IV. 5. 13. (23.) VII. 6. 44: I. 4. 16. (24.) I. 5. 4. (26.) I. 4. 1.

Ταμῶς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἐτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρνει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. Παρὴν δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετὰ- πεμπτος ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἐπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἑστρα- 5 τήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου σκηνὴν.

## XVII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ Μακρόνων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δέκα· τῇ πρώτῃ δὲ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοιτο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν, ὃς ὠριζε τὴν τῶν Μα- 10 κρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθινῶν. Τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας· ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπορεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον τι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλὰς. Οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδὲν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναί τις ἐλέγετο. 15

2. Κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας. Πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. Ἐντεῦθεν ἄνθρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ ὄνοι πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα. Συλληφθήσεται.

3. Τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπέρεται παντὸς ἔργου 20 Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. Τί πραχθήσεται; Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο. Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ 25 ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

4. Πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε, καὶ ἄρτων ἡμίσεια, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα· “Τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος· βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύ- 30 σασθαι.” Ἐναγκάσθην διώκειν. Θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπορίσθησαν.

5. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἢ Κίλισσα Κύρου, ἐπιδεῖξαι

(L. 8.) IV. 8. 1. (11.) III. 4. 23. (14.) I. 8. 20. (16.) I. 9. 7. (17.) I. 8. 25; IV. 7. 14. (19.) VII. 2. 14. (20.) I. 9. 18. (21.) VII. 6. 8; II. 4. 18. (23.) I. 2. 15. (26.) I. 9. 26. (29.) III. 3. 12; 3. 20. (31.) I. 2. 14.



## XVI.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπὶ ῥύτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν ἔμπλεον καὶ ἀμπέλων· πολὺ δὲ καὶ σῆσαμον καὶ μελίην καὶ κέγχρον καὶ πυροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. Ὅρος δ' αὐτὸ περιέχει ὄχυρόν <sup>5</sup> καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντῃ ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

2. Μετὰ ταῦτα Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, ἐπὶ τὸν Χάλον ποταμὸν, ὄντα τὸ εὖρος πλέθρον, πλήρη δ' ἰχθύων μεγάλων καὶ πραέων, οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμζον, καὶ ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶον, οὐδὲ τὰς <sup>10</sup> περιστεράς.

3. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ὥς εἶδον τὸν Ξενοφῶντα, προσπίπτουσιν αὐτῷ πολλοὶ, καὶ λέγουσι· “Νῦν σοὶ ἔξεστιν, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἀνδρὶ γενέσθαι. Ἐχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας τοσοῦτους. Νῦν ἂν, εἰ βού- <sup>15</sup> λαιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιο, καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.”

4. Ἐδάκρυνε πολὺν χρόνον. Οἱ δὲ Καρδοῦχοι πυρὰ πολλὰ ἔκαιον κύκλῳ ἐπὶ τῶν ὀρέων. Καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ ἦν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ. Στρατοπεδευομένων δ' αὐτῶν, γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.

<sup>20</sup> 5. Οὕτως ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον πάντες σῶοι ὄντες. Ἦν δὲ τοῖς μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικουρήμα τῆς χιόνος, εἴ τις μέλαν τι ἔχων πρὸ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν πορεύετο. Ἐθύετο τῷ Διὶ τῷ Βασιλεῖ. Πέμψας Γλοῦν εἶπεν. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν πόλις ἐρήμη, μεγάλη, ὄνομα δ' αὐτῇ Κορ- <sup>25</sup> σωτή· περιεῖρετο δ' αὕτη ὑπὸ τοῦ Μάσκα κύκλῳ.

6. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο, παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα, εἰς Ἰσσοὺς, τῆς Κιλικίας ἐσχάτην πόλιν ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. Ἐν- <sup>30</sup> ταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ Κύρῳ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες, τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε, καὶ ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος Πυθαγόρας Λακεδαιμόνιος. Ἦγεῖτο δ' αὐτῶν

(L. 1.) I. 2. 22. (6.) I. 4. 9. (11.) VII. 1. 21. (16.) I. 3. 2: IV. 1. 11. (17.) IV. 2. 2. (18.) IV. 4. 8. (20.) V. 2. 32. (21.) IV. 5. 13. (23.) VII. 6. 44: I. 4. 16. (24.) I. 5. 4. (26.) I. 4. 1.

Ταμὼς Αἰγύπτιος ἐξ Ἐφέσου, ἔχων ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου πέντε καὶ ἑκοσιν, αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον, ὅτε Τισσαφέρ-  
ρει φίλη ἦν, καὶ συνεπολέμει Κύρῳ πρὸς αὐτόν. Παρὴν  
δὲ καὶ Χειρίσοφος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν, μετά-  
πεμπτos ὑπὸ Κύρου, ἑπτακοσίους ἔχων ὀπλίτας, ὧν ἑστρα- 5  
τήγει παρὰ Κύρῳ. Αἱ δὲ νῆες ὥρμουν παρὰ τὴν Κύρου  
σκηνὴν.

## XVII.

1. Ἐντεῦθεν δ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ Μακρό-  
νων σταθμοὺς τρεῖς, παρασάγγας δέκα· τῇ πρώτῃ δὲ  
ἡμέρᾳ ἀφίκοντο ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν, ὃς ὠριζε τὴν τῶν Μα- 10  
κρώνων καὶ τὴν τῶν Σκυθινῶν. Τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπο-  
ρεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας· ἡνίκα δὲ τὸν πέμπτον ἐπο-  
ρεύοντο, εἶδον βασιλείον τι, καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κώμας πολλὰς.  
Οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ ἔπαθεν  
οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, πλὴν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. 15

2. Κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης Λυδίας.  
Πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατελείφθησαν. Ἐντεῦθεν ἄν-  
θρωποι μὲν πάνυ ὀλίγοι ἐλήφθησαν, βόες δὲ καὶ ὄνοι  
πολλοὶ καὶ πρόβατα. Συλληφθήσεται.

3. Τοιγαροῦν κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου 20  
Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. Τί πραχθήσεται; Ὁ δὲ  
Κλέαρχος ἀκούσας ἐταράχθη σφόδρα καὶ ἐφοβεῖτο.  
Ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων· εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν  
Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ  
ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί. 25

4. Πολλάκις δὲ χῆνας ἡμιβρώτους ἔπεμπε, καὶ ἄρτων  
ἡμίσεια, καὶ ἄλλα τοιαῦτα, ἐπιλέγειν κελεύων τὸν φέροντα.  
“Τούτοις ἦσθη Κύρος· βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ τούτων γεύ-  
σασθαι.” Ἡναγκάσθην διώκειν. Θώρακες αὐτοῖς ἐπο-  
ρίσθησαν. 30

5. Καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἢ Κέλισσα Κύρου, ἐπιδείξαι

(L. 8.) IV. 8. 1. (11.) III. 4. 23. (14.) I. 8. 20. (16.) I. 9. 7. (17.) I. 8. 25; IV.  
7. 14. (19.) VII. 2. 14. (20.) I. 9. 18. (21.) VII. 6. 8; II. 4. 18. (23.) I. 2. 15. (26.)  
I. 9. 26. (29.) III. 3. 12; 3. 20. (31.) I. 2. 14.

τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ. Ὁ Κλέαρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθεὶ ἐκατέρωθεν· τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο, ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι, ὅπως καλῶς ἔχῃ. Καὶ κατεκαύθη πᾶσα ἡ πόλις.

5 6. Δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν, φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος. Ἀναμνήσθητε γάρ, ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγμασιν ὄντες ἐτυγχάνετε. Τότε δὲ καὶ ἐγνώσθη, ὅτι οἱ βάρβαροι τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὑποπέμφαιεν.

7. Ἐντεῦθεν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης ἠχθέσθη τε, καὶ ἔδεισε μὴ 10 ἐκ τῆς Σεύθου φιλίας ἐκβληθεῖν. Οἱ μὲν δὲ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες, ἀνήχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς ἐτελεύτησαν.

8. Φαρναβάζω παραδοθήσεται. Καὶ ὅτε ἐξ Ἐφέσου δὲ ὠρμάτο Κύρῳ συσταθισόμενος, αἶτον ἀνεμιμνήσκετο 15 ἐαυτῷ δεξιὸν φθεγγόμενον.

9. Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμοι, οὐδὲ τῇ τρίτῃ. Φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. Οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγόντες ἐβουλεύοντο, τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν πότερον κατὰ γῆν ἢ κατὰ θάλατταν χρὴ πορευθῆναι ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου. 20 Ἐβουλευόμεθα ξὺν τοῖς Κερασουντίοις, ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων νεκροί.

10. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν εἶσω, Πρόξενος Βοιώτιος, Μένων Θετταλός, Ἀγίας Ἀρκὰς, Κλέαρχος Λάκων, Σω- 25 κράτης Ἀχαιοί· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον. Οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σημείου, οἱ τ' ἔνδον ξυνελαμβάνοντο, καὶ οἱ ἔξω κατεκόπησαν.

## XVIII.

1. Ὁ μὲν ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. Οἱ γὰρ πολέμοι ἀνατεθαρρήκασιν. Οἱ δὲ πολέμοι ἐπιωρκήκασί τε, καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους 30 λελύκασιν. Ἐγὼ σε, ὦ Φαλίνε, ἄσμενος ἐώρακα, οἶμαι

(L. 1.) I. 8. 13. (4.) V. 2. 27. (5.) IV. 3. 21. (6.) VII. 6. 24. (7.) II. 4. 22. (9.) VII. 5. 6. (10.) II. 6. 1. (13.) VII. 2. 14: VI. 1. 23. (16.) III. 4. 37. (17.) III. 1. 24: VI. 2. 4. (20.) V. 7. 20. (22.) II. 5. 31. (23.) I. 6. 9. (29.) VI. 4. 12: III. 2. 10. (31.) II. 1. 16.

δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες. Κύρος δὲ, ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα, ὤρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. Ἡ μὲν γὰρ εὐταξία σώζειν δοκεῖ, ἡ δὲ ἀταξία πολλοὺς ἤδη ἀπολώλεκεν.

2. Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. Βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται, ἐπεὶ Κύρον ἀπέκτονεν. Καὶ στήλη 5 ἔστηκε παρὰ τὸν ναὸν, γράμματα ἔχουσα. Εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἤδη ἐγγὺς αἱ Ἑλληνίδες πόλεις· τῆς δὲ Ἑλλάδος Λακεδαιμόνιοι προεστήκασιν. Προηγείσθε τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους, ὡς μὴ ἐστήκωμεν, ἐπεὶ ὤφθημεν καὶ εἶδομεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 10

3. Ἐνθα δὲ προσέρχεται τῷ Ξενοφῶντι τῶν πελταστῶν τις ἀνὴρ, Ἀθήνησι φάσκων δεδουλευκέναι, λέγων, ὅτι γυγνώσκοι τὴν φωνὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων. Πρὶν δὲ πεντεκαίδεκα στάδια διεληλυθέναι, ἐνέτυχον ἤδη νεκροῖς.

4. Μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόντην οὔτε τεθνηκότα 15 οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε, οὐδ' ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν· εἰκαζον δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως· τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε αὐτοῦ ἐφάνη. Ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Κλέανδρος εἶπεν, ὅτι Δέξιππον μὲν οὐκ ἐπαινοίη, εἰ ταῦτα πέποιηκώς εἴη. Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἦκεν ἄγγελος λέγων, ὅτι λελοιπῶς εἴη Σύν- 20 νεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ ἦσθετο ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στρατεύμα ἤδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων. Πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπολλέναι, ὡς ἐαλωκυίας τῆς πόλεως. Ἀμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ εἰκὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἤξειν.

5. Τοὺς τε πολεμίους ἐπεποιήκεσαν θρασυτέρους. Εἰ- 25 λήφεσαν πρόβατα πολλὰ. Ἐτεόνικος εἰστήκει παρὰ τὰς πύλας. Καὶ Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἤδη τετελευτήκει, φάρμακον πιὼν, πυρέττων· τὰ δ' ἐκείνου Νέων ὁ Ἀσιναῖος παρέλαβεν. Καὶ ἄλλος ἀναβεβήκει, καὶ ἡλώκει τὸ χωρίον, ὡς ἐδόκει. Συνεβούλευσεν οὖν αὐτῷ θύεσθαι καθὰ εἰώθει. 30 Χιτωνίσκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν ὑπὲρ γονάτων.

6. Πάνθ' ἡμῖν πεποιήται. Ὡ θανύμασιώτατε ἀνθρω-

(L. 1.) I. 2. 5. (2.) III. 1. 38. (4.) I. 4. 8 : II. 1. 11. (5.) V. 3. 13. (6.) VI. 6. 12. (8.) VI. 5. 10. (11.) IV. 8. 4. (13.) VI. 5. 5. (15.) I. 6. 11. (18.) VI. 6. 25. (19.) I. 2. 21. (22.) VII. 1. 19. (23.) III. 1. 13. (25.) V. 4. 18 : VI. 6. 5. (26.) VII. 1. 12. (27.) VI. 4. 11. (29.) V. 2. 15. (30.) VII. 8. 4. (31.) V. 4. 13. (32.) I. 8. 12 : III. 1. 27.

πε, σύ γε οὐδὲ ὄρων γιγνώσκεις, οὐδὲ ἀκούων μέμνησαι. "Ὅπως οὖν ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἧς κέκτησθε, καὶ ὑπὲρ ἧς ὑμᾶς ἐγὼ εὐδαιμονίζω. "Ὅστις τε ὑμῶν τοὺς οἰκείους ἐπιθῦμει ἰδεῖν, μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἄλλως τούτου τυχεῖν. ὅστις τε ζῇ ἐπιθῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

7. Ὁμολογεῖς οὖν, περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι; "Ὡστε ἔγωγε, ἐξ ὧν ἀκούω, οὐδένα κρίνω ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι οὔτε Ἑλλήνων οὔτε βαρβάρων. Νῦν μὲν ἡμᾶς  
10 ὑπάγεται μένειν, διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα.

8. Αἱ δὲ κῶμαι, ἐν αἷς ἐσκήνουν, Παρυσάτιδος ἦσαν, εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι. Μετὰ ταῦτα περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην οἱ τε Ἕλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος, ἐγγὺς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι, ἡμέρας πλείους ἢ εἴκοσιν. Οὗτος δὲ τεταγμέ-  
15 νος ἐτύγχανεν ἐπὶ τῷ εὐνώνμῳ, τοῦ ἵππικου ἄρχων. ὥς δ' ἦσθετο Κύρον πεπτωκότα, ἔφυγεν. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔως ἐγένετο, διέβαινον τὴν γέφυραν, ἐξευγμένην πλοίοις τριάκοντα καὶ ἑπτὰ.

9. Ἐγὼ αὐτὸν εἶδον, ὥσπερ Λυδὸν, ἀμφοτέρα τὰ ὦτα  
20 τετρυντημένον. Ἀμα δ' ἔδειξε συντετριμμένους ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη καὶ πλευράς. Πορευόμενοι δ' ἐντυγχάνουσι λόφῳ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ κατειλημμένῳ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, οὓς ἢ ἀποκόψαι ἦν ἀνάγκη, ἢ διεξεῦχθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων.

25 10. Καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤχθησαν παρὰ Ξενοφῶντα, ἐρωτᾷ αὐτοὺς, εἴ που ἦσθηται ἄλλου στρατεύματος ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ. Οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον πάντα τὰ γεγενημένα, καὶ νῦν ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται ἐπὶ λόφῳ, οἱ δὲ Θράκες πάντες περικεκλωμένοι εἰεν αὐτούς.

30 11. Ἐτετίμητο γὰρ ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα. Αἱ οἰκίαι κύκλῳ περιεσταύρωντο μεγάλοις σταυροῖς τῶν πρόβάτων ἕνεκα. Οἱ γὰρ μάντις ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν, ὅτι μάχη μὲν ἔσται, τὸ δὲ τέλος καλὸν

(L. 2.) I. 7. 3. (3.) III. 2. 39. (7.) I. 6. 8; 9. 28. (9.) II. 4. 3. (11.) I. 4. 9. (12.) II. 4. 1. (14.) I. 9. 31. (16.) II. 4. 24. (19.) III. 1. 31. (20.) IV. 7. 4. (21.) IV. 2. 10. (25.) VI. 3. 10. (30.) I. 8. 29. (31.) VII. 4. 14. (32.) V. 2. 9.

τῆς ἐξόδου. Αἱ πύλαι ἐκέκλειντο, καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν τειχῶν ὅπλα ἐφαίνετο.

12. Ἐντεῦθεν διέπλευσαν εἰς Λάμψακον· καὶ ἅπαντᾷ τῷ Ξενοφῶντι Εὐκλείδης μάντις Φλιάσιος, ὁ Κλεαγόρου υἱὸς τοῦ τὰ ἐνύπνια ἐν Λυκείῳ γεγραφότος. Οὗτος συνή- 5 δετο τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι ἐσέσωστο· καὶ ἡρώτα αὐτὸν, πόσον χρυσίον ἔχει.

13. Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτα ποιούντων ἡμῶν εὐθὺς Ἀριαῖος ἀφεστήξει· ὥστε φίλος ἡμῖν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται. Εἰ γάρ 10 τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε, ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι, καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

## XIX.

1. Οἱ μὲν μετὰ Ἀριαίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύ- γουσιν. Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι βορέας μὲν ἔξω τοῦ Πόντου εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα φέρει, νότος δὲ εἰσω εἰς Φᾶσιν· καὶ λέγετε, ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ, ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ 15 εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι, ταῦτα μὲν φλυαρίας εἶναι. Καὶ ἰᾶσθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησιν. Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ συνελθόντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐθαύμαζον, ὅτι Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμποι σημανοῦντα, ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν, οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνοιτο. 20

2. Τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζων τις, ὡς εἶδε τὸν Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίνῃ. Ἦν οὖν σωφρονῆτε, τοῦτον τάναντία ποιήσετε, ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποι- οῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδιδᾶσι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιδᾶσι· τοῦτον δὲ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, 25 τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.

3. Δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικοὺς. Καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα δήσαντες παραδιδόασιν αὐτοῖς.

4. Ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύασιν. Καὶ αὐτόν τε τὸν Σμί- κρητα ἀποκτιννύασιν, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας. Τὰ ση- 30 μεία δεικνύουσι τῆς καταβάσεως. Τοῦτο δὲ λέγοντος

(L. 1.) VI. 2. 8. (3.) VII. 8. 1. (8.) II. 4. 5. (9.) I. 5. 16. (12.) I. 10. 1. (13.) V. 7. 7. (16.) I. 3. 18. (17.) I. 8. 26; II. 1. 2. (21.) I. 5. 12. (22.) V. 8. 24. (27.) II. 6. 4; IV. 2. 1. (29.) IV. 6. 24; VI. 3. 5. (30.) VI. 2. 2. (31.) III. 2. 9. .

αὐτοῦ, πτάρνυται τις· ἀκούσαντες δ' οἱ στρατιῶται, πάντες μιᾷ ὁρμῇ προσεκύνησαν τὸν θεόν.

5 5. Κραυγῇ πολλῇ ἐπίᾳσιν. Ἡμεῖς, ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἄπιμεν ἐντεῦθεν ἐκ τῆς τούτων ἐπικρατείας. Ἐξαγγέλει τις τῷ Ξενοφῶντι, ὅτι, εἰ εἴσειςι, συλληφθήσεται.

6. Κύρος δὲ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο. Οὐκ ἐδύνατο καθεύδειν. Ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύοντο ὡς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται, ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.  
10 “Ἐρώτα τοίνυν,” ἔφη, “αὐτοὺς, τί ἀντιτετάχεται, καὶ χρήξουσιν ἡμῖν πολέμιοι εἶναι.” Ὡς αὐτὸς ἔφησθα. Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, ἐπήρετο τὸν Μηδοσάδην, εἰ ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἶη· ὁ δ' ἔφη. Ἐπήρετο αὐτὸν, εἰ ὀπλιτεύοι· οὐκ ἔφη.

7. Οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι,  
15 δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείησαν. Ρίψαντες γὰρ τοὺς πορφυροῦς κἀνδύς, ὅπου ἔτυχεν ἕκαστος ἐστηκώς, ἔεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης. Καὶ τῷ κωμάρχει ἐδίδοσαν λαμβάνειν, ὅ τι βούλοιο. Καὶ μισθὸν μὲν οὐκ ἐδίδου ὁ Ἀναξίβιος. Μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοδο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ.

20 8. Καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπέδεικνυσαν τοῖς τε Ἑλλησι καὶ τοῖς ἐαυτῶν πολεμίοις, καὶ ἅμα ἐχόρευον, νόμφ τινὶ ἄδοντες. Ἦν δὲ χιὼν πολλή, καὶ ψύχος οὕτως ὥστε τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπήγνυτο. Οὐδεὶς ἀπῆει πρὸς βασιλέα. Ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ ἦτε  
25 εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν.

9. Οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι, ὡς ἤρξαντο θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ ἄλλος ἄλλῃ ἐτράπετο. Καὶ ἅμα ταῦτ' εἰπὼν ἀνέστη. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. Ὡς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησάμενοι, κατέβησαν εἰς  
30 τὸ πεδῖον, καὶ εἰς κώμας πολλῶν καὶ ἀγαθῶν γεμούσας ἦλθον. Ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας· καὶ ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν ὅκτῳ, πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ τετρωμένοι.

(L. 3.) I. 7. 4: VII. 6. 42. (4.) VII. 2. 14. (6.) I. 8. 6. (7.) III. 1. 11; 4. 44. (8.) III. 2. 7. (10.) IV. 8. 5. (11.) VII. 7. 9. (12.) VII. 2. 25. (13.) V. 8. 5. (14.) III. 4. 29. (15.) I. 5. 8. (17.) IV. 5. 32. (18.) VII. 1. 7. (19.) VII. 3. 13. (20.) V. 4. 17. (22.) VII. 4. 3. (24.) I. 9. 29: VII. 7. 6. (26.) IV. 8. 19. (27.) III. 1. 47. (28.) I. 2. 22: IV. 6. 27. (31.) III. 4. 30.

10. Οἱ δὲ ὀπλῖται ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. Τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ θυσία ἐγένετο, τὰ δέρματα παρέδωσαν τῷ Δρακοντίῳ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐκηρύχθη, ἔγνωσαν οἱ στρατιῶται, ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη, καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σώοι. Καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς 5 εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἡ Τιριβάζου ἐάλω. Κύρος τε καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄρματος, τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδν.

11. Κύρος δὲ, συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγούς, εἶπεν· “Ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων· ἀλλ’ εὖ γε μέντοι ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν, οἶδα γὰρ 10 ὅπη οἴχονται· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν, ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις, ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον.”

12. Ξενοφῶν δ’ ἐπεὶ εἶδε Χαρμῖνον καὶ Πολύνικον, “Ταῦτα,” ἔφη, “καὶ σέσωσται δι’ ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ, καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν· ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι διάδοτε 15 τῇ στρατιᾷ.” Ἴθι δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι, πῶς μέγα ἡγοῦ τότε καταπράξασθαι, ἃ νῦν καταστρεφάμενος ἔχεις. Νῦν μὲν οὖν ἅπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ’ ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν. Ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς, ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 20

13. Ὡς δ’ ἦν ἥλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀνέστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, καὶ εἶπον, ὅτι ὥρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι, καὶ σύνθημα παραδίδόναι. Καὶ τελευτῶν ἐχαλέπαινε· οἱ δὲ σφάττειν ἐκέλευον· οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι. Τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἦν, εἰ μὴ 25 ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ, ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ. Ἐγὼ οὖν φημι, ὑμᾶς χρῆναι διαβῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν.

14. Καὶ τοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγούς ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν, τούτους δὲ θέσθαι τὰ ὄπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. Τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆζειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 30 Οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι.

15. Ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα, ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνή, τοῦ Κιλικίων βασιλέως, παρὰ Κύρον· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ

(L. 1.) V. 2. 19. IV. 1. 10. (2.) IV. 8. 26. (3.) II. 2. 21. (5.) IV. 4. 21. (6.) I. 8. 3. (9.) I. 4. 8. (13.) VII. 7. 56. (16.) VII. 7. 27. (17.) VI. 6. 26. (19.) I. 4. 8. (21.) VII. 3. 34. (23.) IV. 5. 16. (24.) I. 5. 6. (26.) I. 4. 14. (28.) I. 6. 4. (30.) I. 3. 20. (31.) I. 9. 9. (32.) I. 2. 12.



δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. Ὡστε ὦρα καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν. Τίς γὰρ ἐβελήσει κήρυξ ἰέναι, κήρυκας ἀπεκτονῶς; Αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι.

16. Διελέγοντό τε ἑαυτοῖς, καὶ ἐγέλων ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, καὶ ὠρχοῦντο ἐφιστάμενοι, ὅπου τύχοιεν, ὥσπερ ἄλλοις ἐπιδεικνύμενοι. Καὶ ἀναβάντες ἐπὶ τοὺς ἵππους, ὥχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες εἰς τὸ ἑαυτῶν στρατόπεδον. Καὶ δέδοικα, μὴ συστάντες ἀθρόοι πονεῖν κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι. Τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποδρὰς ὥχετο.

17. Ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν ἄνω ἰέντες μακράν. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμειναν ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ· καὶ Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκὰς στρατηγὸς καὶ Πασίων ὁ Μεγαρεὺς, ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστου ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν. Τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέν-  
15 τας. Ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαινον· καὶ πρὸ ἡμέρας ἐγένοντο ἐπὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ. Ὁ μέντοι Ξενοφῶν, ἀναγνούς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἀνακοινοῦται Σωκράτει τῷ Ἀθηναίῳ περὶ τῆς πορείας. Ἐπορεύοντο ἔχοντες ἡγεμόνα τὸν ἀλόντα ἄνθρωπον.

18. Καὶ ἄνεμος βορρᾶς ἐναντίος ἔπνει, παντάπῃσιν ἀποκαίων πάντα, καὶ πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. Ταῦτα δὲ λέγων, θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο, τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἴη. Ὡλιχετο τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπῴων. Ἐδόκει γὰρ, εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἑὼ ἤξειν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύ-  
25 ματι μαχοῦμενον.

19. Τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἃν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν· πέτονται γὰρ βραχὺ, ὥσπερ πέρδικες, καὶ ταχὺ ἀπαγορεύουσι· τὰ δὲ κρέα αὐτῶν ἡδίστα ἦν. Πειράσομαι, ὅ τι ἂν δύνωμαι, ὑμᾶς ἀγαθὸν ποιεῖν. Ἐπεμψέ-  
30 με Ἀριαῖος καὶ Ἀρτάοζος, πιστοὶ ὄντες Κύρῳ καὶ ὑμῖν εὖνοι, καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῖν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ βάρβαροι· ἔστι δὲ στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

(L. 1.) IV. 6. 16. (2.) V. 7. 30. (3.) I. 3. 8. (4.) V. 4. 34. (6.) VII. 6. 42. (7.) VII. 3. 47. (9.) IV. 6. 3. (10.) III. 4. 17: I. 4. 7. (13.) I. 5. 13. (15.) VII. 3. 1. (17.) III. 1. 5. (18.) IV. 4. 19. (20.) IV. 5. 3. (21.) I. 8. 16. (23.) IV. 7. 27: I. 7. 1. (26.) I. 5. 3. (28.) VI. 1. 33. (29.) II. 4. 16.

20. Καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἰέναι, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ. Ὡστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι δῶ ἐκάστω τῶν φίλων, ἂν εὖ γένηται, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἔχω ἱκανούς, οἷς δῶ. Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξήλθον, ὁ Ἀναξίβιος ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας, καὶ ἐκήρυξεν, ὅστις ἂν ἀλῶ ἔνδον ὧν τῶν στρατιω- 5 τῶν, ὅτι πεπράσεται. Καὶ ὑμεῖς μὲν μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με, ἐγὼ δὲ ἔμαντὸν, ὥσπερ Ξενοφῶν λέγει, παρασχίσσω κρίναντι Κλεάνδρῳ, ὃ τι ἂν βούληται, ποιῆσαι. Ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. Σεύθης δὲ φησιν, ἂν πρὸς ἐκείνον ἴητε, εὖ ποιήσιν ὑμᾶς.

10

21. Ταῦτ' ἐγὼ ἔσπευδον, καὶ διὰ τοῦτό σε οὐχ ὑπέμενον, εἴ πως δυναίμην φθάσαι, πρὶν κατειλῆφθαι τὴν ὑπεβολήν· οἱ δ' ἡγεμόνες, οὓς ἔχομεν, οὗ φασιν εἶναι ἄλλην ὁδόν. Συγκαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἐβουλεύοντο, ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαῖεν, καὶ τοὺς τε ἔμπροσθεν νικῶεν καὶ 15 ὑπὸ τῶν ὀπισθεν μηδὲν πάσχοιεν κακόν.

22. Ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη καὶ ἄλλοις. Τέλος ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην, ὅτι οὐδαμῇ προσίοιτο οἱ θεοὶ τὸν πόλεμον. Ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν, ὅτι περὶ πλείστου ποιοῖτο, εἴ τῳ σπείσαιοτο, καὶ εἴ τῳ σύνθοιτο, καὶ εἴ τῳ 20 ὑπόσχοιτό τι, μηδὲν ψεύδεσθαι.

23. Ἡρώτων ἐκείνοι, εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά· οἱ δ' ἔφασαν, καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν ἐθέλειν. Ἐντεῦθεν διδῶσιν οἱ Μάκρωνες βαρβαρικὴν λόγχην τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες ἐκείνοις Ἑλληνικὴν. 25

24. Ἐνθα δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ μὲν ὁ Ἀρκὰς, πρεσβύτατος ὧν, ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν, ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παραδοίησαν. Ἄλλ', οἶμαι, εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἂν ἐδίδου, ὅπως ἐμοὶ δούς μείον, μὴ ἀποδοίη ὑμῖν τὸ πλεῖον. Ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐβουλεύετο, Πρόξενον καλέσας (πλησιαίτατος 30 γὰρ ἦν), εἰ πέμποιέν τινας, ἢ πάντες ἴοιεν ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρήζοντες.

(L. 1.) I. 4. 12. (2.) I. 7. 7. (4.) VII. 1. 36. (6.) VI. 6. 18. (8.) VI. 5. 21. (9.) VII. 3. 4. (11.) IV. 1. 21. (14.) IV. 3. 14. (17.) VII. 4. 1: V. 5. 3. (19.) I. 9. 7. (22.) IV. 8. 7. (26.) II. 1. 10. (28.) VII. 6. 16. (29.) I. 10. 5.

## XX.

1. Καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις ἐστάναι πλείον ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. Καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ γαθῶ ἄνδρε τέθνατον, καὶ οὔτε ἀνελεσθαι οὔτε θάψαι αὐτῶ ἐδυνάμεθα. Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τῶν Ἀρκάδων οἱ μὲν τεθνᾶσιν, οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ ἐπὶ λόφον τινὸς πολιορκοῦνται.

2. Ἐδάκρυε πολλὸν χρόνον ἐστῶς. Εὐθύς δ' ἐκείνος ἀπελαίνει τοὺς περιεστῶτας τῶν στρατιωτῶν, καὶ λέγοντας, ὅτι δημόσια ταῦτ' εἴη. Ἐλεγεν, ὅτι οἷοιτο τεθνεῶ-  
10 τας πολλοὺς εὐρήσειν.

3. Πολλὰς προφάσεις Κύρος εὑρίσκει, ὥς καὶ σὺ εὖ οἶσθα. Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε, ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. Ὡς ἄνδρες, οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασι πῶς τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. Σύνουδα  
15 ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν.

4. Ἴσθι μέντοι ἀνόητος ὢν, εἰ οἶε, τὴν ὑμετέραν ἀρετὴν περιγενέσθαι ἂν τῆς βασιλέως δυνάμεως. Εὐ γὰρ ἴστε, ὅτι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἂν, ἀντὶ ὧν ἔχω πάντων καὶ ἄλλων πολλαπλασίων· ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε, εἰς οἷον ἔρ-  
20 χεσθε ἀγῶνα, ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω.

5. Παρὴν δὲ καὶ Σεύθης, βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πράχθῃσεται. Ἐπεμελείτο, ὅ τι ποιήσῃ βασιλεὺς· καὶ γὰρ ᾗδεν αὐτόν, ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. Οὐ γὰρ ᾗδεν αὐτόν τεθνηκότα. Δεδιώς, μὴ γένηται  
25 ταῦτα.

6. Ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἠπορεύετο, ὅ τι ποιήσοι· καὶ γὰρ ἐτύγχανεν, ὥς τιμώμενος, ἐν τῷ πλησιαιτάτῳ δίφρῳ Σεύθῃ καθήμενος. Ἐνταῦθ' ἐκτραπόμενοι ἐκάθηντο, καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

7. Κύρος δὲ αὐτὸς τε ἀπέθανε, καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι  
30 τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. Ἀλλὰ κατακέιμεθα,

(L. 1.) IV. 7. 9. (3.) IV. 1. 19. (4.) VI. 3. 12. (7.) I. 3. 2: VI. 6. 6. (9.) VII. 4. 19. (11.) II. 3. 21. (12.) I. 5. 16. (13.) VII. 3. 35. (14.) I. 3. 10. (16.) II. 1. 13. (17.) I. 7. 3. (21.) VII. 6. 8. (22.) I. 8. 21. (24.) I. 10. 16: V. 6. 17. (26.) VII. 3. 29. (28.) IV. 5. 15. (30.) I. 8. 27. (31.) III. 1. 14.

ὥσπερ ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. Καὶ θαμινὰ παρήγγελλον ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπομένειν, ὅτε οἱ πολέμοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπικέοιντο.

## XXI.

1. Καὶ ἕως γε μένομεν αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μένωμεν. Ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι· καὶ ἐδίωκον. Τῇ δ' ὑστεραία ἐδόκει πορευτέον εἶναι, ὅπη δύναιντο τάχιστα, πρὶν ἢ συλλεγῆναι τὸ στράτευμα πάλιν.

2. Ἡμῖν δέ γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα, ὥς μήποτ' ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἣν δυνώμεθα, ἐκείνοι ἐφ' ἡμῖν. Ἀλλ' ὅπως τοι μὴ ἐπ' ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα, πάντα ποιητέον. Ὅμως δὲ λεκτέα, ἃ γινώσκω· ἔμπειρος γάρ εἰμι καὶ τῆς χώρας τῶν Παφλαγόνων, καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως.

## XXII.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ σπονδαί τ' ἐγένοντο καὶ ἐπαιώνισαν, ἀνέστησαν πρῶτον μὲν Θράκες, καὶ πρὸς αὐλὸν ὠρχήσαντο σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις, καὶ ἤλλοντο ὑψηλά τε καὶ κούφως, καὶ ταῖς μαχαίραις ἐχρῶντο· τέλος δὲ ὁ ἕτερος τὸν ἕτερον παίει, ὥς πᾶσιν ἐδόκει πεπληγῆναι τὸν ἄνδρα· ὁ δ' ἔπεσε τεχνικῶς πως. Καὶ ἀνέκραγον οἱ Παφλαγόνες. Καὶ ὁ μὲν σκυλεύσας τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ ἐτέρου, ἐξῆι ἄδων τὸν Σιτάλκαν· ἄλλοι δὲ τῶν Θρακῶν τὸν ἕτερον ἐξέφερον ὥς τεθνηκότα· ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπουνθώς. Μετὰ τοῦτο Αἰνιᾶνες καὶ Μάγνητες ἀνέστησαν, οἳ ὠρχοῦντο τὴν καρπαίαν καλουμένην ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις. Ὁ δὲ τρόπος τῆς ὀρχήσεως ἦν ὅδε· ὁ μὲν παραθέμενος τὰ ὅπλα σπεῖρει καὶ ζευγηλατεῖ, πυκνὰ μεταστρεφόμενος ὥς φοβούμενος· ληστής δὲ προσέρχεται· ὁ δ' ἐπειδὴν προῖδηται, ἀπαντᾷ ἀρπάσας τὰ ὅπλα, καὶ μάχεται πρὸ τοῦ ζεύγους· (καὶ οὗτοι ταῦτ' ἐποιοῦν ἐν ῥυθμῷ πρὸς τὸν αὐλόν·) καὶ τέλος ὁ ληστής δῆσας τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ ζεύγος ἀπάγει· ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ὁ ζευγηλάτης τὸν ληστήν· εἴτα παρὰ τοὺς βούς ζεύξας, ὀπίσω τὸ χεῖρε δεδεμένον ἐλαύνει.

(L. 1.) IV. 1. 16. (3.) I. 3. 11. (4.) III. 3. 8. (5.) IV. 5. 1. (8.) III. 1. 35. (10.) III. 1. 18. (11.) V. 6. 6. (14.) VI. 1. 5.

## XXIII.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθον ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον τῶν τε Θρακῶν οἱ  
 κράτιστοι τῶν παρόντων, καὶ οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων, καὶ εἴ τις πρεσβεία παρῆν ἀπὸ πόλεως,  
 τὸ δεῖπνον μὲν ἦν καθημένοις κύκλῳ· ἔπειτα δὲ τρίποδες  
 5 εἰσηνέχθησαν πᾶσιν· οὗτοι δ' ἦσαν κρεῶν μεστοὶ νενεμη-  
 μένων, καὶ ἄρτοι ζυμῖται μεγάλοι προσπεπερονημένοι ἦσαν  
 πρὸς τοῖς κρέασι. Μάλιστα δ' αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς  
 ξένους αἰεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. Καὶ πρῶτος τοῦτο  
 ἐποίει Σεύθης· ἀνελόμενος τοὺς ἑαυτῷ παρακειμένους ἄρ-  
 10 τούς, διέκλα κατὰ μικρὸν, καὶ διερρίπτει, οἷς αὐτῷ ἐδόκει·  
 καὶ τὰ κρέα ὡσαύτως, ὅσον μόνον γεύσασθαι ἑαυτῷ κατα-  
 λιπών. Καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δὲ κατὰ ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν, καθ' οὓς αἱ  
 τράπεζαι ἔκειντο. Ἀρκὰς δέ τις, Ἀρύστας ὄνομα, φαγεῖν  
 δεινός, τὸ μὲν διαρρίπτειν εἷα χαίρειν, λαβὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν  
 15 χεῖρα ὅσον τριχοῖνικον ἄρτον, καὶ κρέα θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ  
 γόνατα, ἐδεῖπνε. Κέρατα δὲ οἴνου περιέφερον, καὶ πάντες  
 ἐδέχοντο· ὁ δ' Ἀρύστας, ἐπεὶ παρ' αὐτὸν φέρων τὸ κέρας  
 ὁ οἰνοχόος ἦκεν, εἶπεν, ἰδὼν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα οὐκέτι δει-  
 πνοῦντα· “Ἐκεῖνῳ,” ἔφη, “δός· σχολάζει γὰρ ἤδη, ἐγὼ  
 20 δὲ οὐδέπω.” Ἀκούσας ὁ Σεύθης τὴν φωνήν, ἡρώτα τὸν  
 οἰνοχόον, τί λέγοι. Ὁ δὲ οἰνοχόος εἶπεν· ἑλληνίζειν γὰρ  
 ἠπίστατο. Ἐνταῦθα μὲν δὴ γέλως ἐγένετο.

## XXIV.

Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, οἱ θεῶν ἡμᾶς ὄρκοι κω-  
 λούσι πολεμίους εἶναι ἀλλήλοις· ὅστις δὲ τούτων σύνοι-  
 25 δειν αὐτῷ παρημεληκῶς, τοῦτον ἐγὼ οὐποτ' ἂν εὐδαιμονί-  
 σαιμι. Τὸν γὰρ θεῶν πόλεμον οὐκ οἶδα οὐτ' ἀπὸ ποίου  
 ἂν τάχους τις φεύγων ἀποφύγοι, οὐτ' εἰς ποῖον ἂν σκότος  
 ἀποδραίῃ, οὐθ' ὅπως ἂν εἰς ἐχυρὸν χωρίον ἀποσταίῃ.  
 Πάντῃ γὰρ πάντα τοῖς θεοῖς ὑποχα, καὶ πανταχῇ πάν-  
 30 των ἴσον οἱ θεοὶ κρατοῦσιν.

# NOTES.

## I.

[a. Learn the Greek System of Orthography, and the English Method of pronouncing Greek (unless one of the other methods is preferred). ¶¶ 1, 3; §§ 10-18, 24-26, 676-680, 688, 689.

b. Read Lesson I. in Greek.

c. Learn the General Principles of Conjugation. §§ 164-170; ¶¶ 26, 27.

d. Learn the Euphonic Affixes of the Present Active, in all the modes. ¶ 29.

e. In βουλεύω (¶ 34), what is the *affix*? What is then the *root* (§ 170. a)? What is the *characteristic* (i. e. the last letter of the root)? Is the verb *pure* or *impure* (i. e. does its root end with a vowel or a consonant)?

f. Inflect the Present Active of βουλεύω through all the modes, by adding to the root the affixes learned from ¶ 29. Write this inflection, comparing it with ¶ 34 (see ¶ 4. I. 3); and also repeat it *vis à voce*, carefully observing the pronunciation. Learn the corresponding English through all the modes, numbers, and persons (¶¶ 33, 4. III.).

REMARK. A similar method is recommended in learning all the paradigms; viz. (1.) to ascertain the root, affixes, &c.; (2.) from these elements to construct the forms, both writing them, and also repeating them *vis à voce* till they become perfectly familiar; and (3.) to learn at the same time the corresponding English.]

1. [Page 13.] Line 1. Ἐπιβουλεύει, *he is plotting, or he plots.* In parsing a verb compounded with a preposition, time may be saved by not repeating the preposition with each form; thus, Ἐπιβουλεύει is a *regular verb*, from ἐπιβουλεύω, βουλεύσω, βεβούλευκα; *compounded* of ἐπί and βουλεύω; *root* βουλευ-, *affix* -ει; in the *present indicative active*; βουλεύω, βουλεύω, βουλεύοιμι, βούλετε, βουλεύειν, βουλεύων· βουλεύω, βουλεύεις, βουλεύει, βουλεύομεν, βουλεύετε, βουλεύουσιν, βουλεύετον· in the *third person singular, agreeing with a pronoun implied in the affix* (§ 545). RULE XXIX. A verb agrees with its subject in number and person (¶ 64, § 543). — Ἐπιβουλεύουσιν,

§ 66. 1. By *ι*, in the rule, *simple ι* is to be understood. — 2. Συμβουλεύω, Συμβουλευέτε, § 54. 1. The preposition here found in composition has two forms, the earlier ξύν, and the later σύν (§ 70. v.). In the Vocabulary, its compounds are arranged under σ. — 3. καί, R. xxxv., § 654. — Πάτε, . . βάλλε, *Strike! strike! throw! throw!*

2. L. 4. Οὐ, R. xxxiii., § 646. — 5. Μὴ θαυμάζετε, *do not wonder*. The use of μὴ shows that θαυμάζετε is in the imperative. The indicative *you do not wonder* would be expressed by οὐ θαυμάζετε (§ 647). The following is the general rule in respect to the use of οὐ and μὴ in negative sentences: *If the sentence expresses assertion (whether directly or indirectly, whether with or without condition), use οὐ; otherwise, μὴ* (as in expressions of *wish, prohibition, condition, purpose, &c.*). The rule extends to οὐ and μὴ in composition with other words. — Οὐκ, § 68. 2. — Καίωμεν, *let us burn*, §§ 597. β, 598. — 6. Μὴ μέλλωμεν, *let us not delay*. — ἄρχειν, *to rule*, R. xxx., § 620. b. — 7. Συλλαμβάνει, § 54. 3. — Εἰ μὲν ξ. Here μὲν corresponds to δέ in a subsequent clause not quoted.

## II.

[a. Learn the Principles and General Rules of Declension. §§ 73–82.

b. Learn the Affixes of the Second Declension. ¶ 5.

c. In λόγος, *word*, Gen. λόγου, what is the *affix* of the genitive? What is then the *root* (§ 79)? What is the *characteristic*? Decline λόγος, by adding to the root the masculine affixes of Dec. II. Write the forms thus obtained, and compare them with those in ¶ 9 (see ¶ 4. I. 1).

d. Learn the paradigms δῆμος, ἰδός, εὖκον, πείρεν, and μέρειν (¶ 9); and illustrate from them the general rules in §§ 80, 82.]

1. L. 9. Κύρον, R. xxi., § 423. — Κύρος, R. ii., § 342. — 11. Ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, *he plots against Cyrus*, R. xviii., §§ 401, 405. — 12. ὦ Κύρε, R. xxv., §§ 442, 443. a. — 13. Λακεδαιμόνιοι, *the Lacedæmonians*. For the omission of the article which properly belongs here, see § 485. a.

2. L. 14. Πλοῖα, accusative. — 15. σταθμούς, R. xxxiii., § 439. β. — Πλοῖα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχομεν, *for we have [not] no vessels*. — 16. ἥλιος, *the sun*, §§ 471. 4, 485. a. — ἀνίσχει (ἀνα-ίσχει), § 41. 1. — 17. θορύβου, *a noise* (§ 469. 2), R. xiii., § 375. — 18. Ἀπαγέλλετε Ἀριαίῳ, *carry back word to Ariæus*, § 402.

## III.

[Learn the Euphonic Affixes of the Present Middle and Passive, in all the modes; and the Present Middle and Passive of βουλεύω. ¶¶ 30, 35.]

1. [P. 14.] L. 2. ἄρχεσθαι, passive. — 3. λέγετε, imperative. — βούλει, § 210. 3. b.

2. L. 8. θεῶν, R. xxxiv., § 648. See § 485. a. — Σώζοισθέ τε ἀσφαλῶς, *and may you arrive safely!* §§ 597. δ, 600. — 10. Οὐκ . . ἀνθρώπους; *Are you not ashamed before either gods or men?* οὐτε, § 664. β; θεούς, § 428; οὐτ', §§ 30, 41.

## IV.

[a. Learn the Affixes and the Special Rules of the First Declension. ¶ 5; §§ 92, 93.

b. Learn the paradigms *ταμίας*, *καύτης*, *Ἀτρείδης*, *σπιά*, *θύρα*, *γλῶσσα*, and *τιμή* (¶ 7); and illustrate from them the general rules in §§ 80, 82, and also the special rules in §§ 92, 93.

c. In parsing words of Dec. I., give the reason for the particular method of declining the singular.]

1. L. 14. *Στυμφάλιος λοχᾶγός*, R. i., § 331.

2. L. 18. *φέρει*, it [the plain of Cilicia] *bears* or *produces*. — Ἐκ, § 68. 1. — *θαλάττης*, § 70. 1.

## V.

[a. The Declension of Adjectives. §§ 128–131.

b. Learn the paradigms *ἄδικος*, *φίλιος*, and *σεφός* (¶¶ 17, 18), noticing ¶ 4. I. 2, and observing what general and special rules of declension are illustrated.]

1. L. 21. *Πάροδος στενή*, a *narrow pass*, R. xxvi., § 444. — 25. *εἰς δισχιλίους ἀνθρώπους*, to the number of 2,000 men. This substantive phrase (§ 658) is in the nominative, in apposition with the subject of *ἐξέρχονται*.

[c. The declension and general use of the Article. ¶ 24; §§ 147, 148, 469 f.]

2. [P. 15.] L. 1. *Οἱ*, R. xxvii., § 469. — 2. *Τετάρτη ὃ ἡμέρα*, and on the fourth day, R. xx., § 420. For the omission of the article, see § 486. ε. — 3. *Συγκλείουσι*, §§ 54. 2, 49. 1. — 4. *σωτηρίας*, R. viii., § 357. — *φυγῇ*, R. xix., §§ 415, 418.

3. L. 6. *Κύρου*, R. xvi., §§ 382, 390. — 7. *Αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων*, let the truce remain, § 213. 3. — 8. *ἄγει οὕτως*, thus [leads] directs. — *δρόμῳ*, [by running] at full speed.

4. L. 10. *ὁ Κ.*, §§ 471. 6, 469. 1. — 13. *Μαρσίου*, § 471. b. — *ταῖς κόμαις ταῖς*, § 472. I.

5. L. 15. *ἐκάστης τῆς*, §§ 470. n., 472. a. — *τοῦ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκειν*, the dying honorably, §§ 445, 470. 3, 622. — 16. *μέσου δὲ τοῦ*, §§ 456. 472. a. — 17. *τὴν ἡμετέραν*, § 473. a. — *Οἱ . . φίλοι*, the friends of my brother, §§ 389, 472, 473. a. — 18. *ἐκείνης τῆς*, § 473. β. — 19. *διανοίας*, R. iv., §§ 346, 347. — *τῆσδε*, § 150, ¶ 24.

6. L. 21. *τὸν νῦν*, § 475. — *Ἐν . . λόγῳ*, in the preceding narrative. — 22. *ἀμφὶ τοὺς δ.*, § 480. 2. — 23. *τὸν ἀδελφόν*, [the] his brother, § 482. — 24. *Λέγεται . . διακινδυνεύειν*, and it is said that the other Persians also expose themselves in war with their heads unprotected (by defensive armour; the Persians commonly wearing tiaras or turbans instead of helmets, and *ψιλός* often signifying, not *absolute*



by uncovered, but not covered with armour). Λέγεται, §§ 546. β, γ, 621. α; Πέρσας, R. xxxi., § 626; ψιλαῖς ταῖς; §§ 472. α, 482; τῷ πολέμῳ, § 470. 2.

7. L. 27. Οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί, the [other] rest of the generals, § 488. — 28. πολέμοι, § 447. α, α. — 30. ἄλλων, R. ix., §§ 358, 362. ζ. — 'Ο . . παῖει, § 542.

8. [P. 16.] L. 1. Κίλισσαν, § 447. β. — 2. ὑστεραία, §§ 447. β, 420. — 5. οἱ ἐκείνου [sc. ἄνδρες or στρατιῶται], his men, § 447. α. — Οἱ δὲ ἀμφὶ T., § 476. ν. — Οἱ ἀπὸ, §§ 476, 469. 1. — 6. ἐν δεξιᾷ [sc. χειρὶ], on the right [hand], 447. β.

9. L. 8. Τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόφου [sc. πράγματα], the things over or beyond the hill, §§ 447. γ, 477. — Τὰ ἡμέτερα, our affairs. — τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, § 447. γ. — 9. τὰ ἐκείνων [sc. χρήματα], their property. — Τὰ περὶ II., § 477. α. — 10. Ἄλλος ἄλλα, § 542. δ. — Τὸ Ἀρκαδικὸν ὀπλιτικόν [sc. πλῆθος or στράτευμα], the Arcadian [heavy-armed force] infantry, § 447. γ. — 11. τῆς οἰκαδε ὁδοῦ, §§ 394, 475. — Εἰς καλόν, [for good] opportunely, § 449. β. — ἦκετε, § 579. ζ. — Οἱ ἰατροί, physicians (the class, § 470. 1): — 12. ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ, for the good of their patients. — 13. ἦκετε, come, imperative.

10. L. 14. 'Ο δέ, § 490. — 15. τοὺς . . ἔχει, has the fruits of our toils. — ὁ Πολυστράτου, §§ 332. 2, 385. γ.

[d. Declension, composition, and use of αὐτός. ¶ 24; §§ 149, 508 f.]

11. L. 17. Τῇ . . ἡμέρᾳ, § 508. II. — ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ [sc. χωρίου], from the same place. — 18. Αὐτὰ . . ξύλα, § 509. — 19. αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου, § 510. 1. — αὐτοὶ καίουσιν, § 510. 1. — 20. οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, those with him, §§ 510. α, 502. — Σὺν . . αὐτόν, § 472. α. — 22. ὥς ἐπιβουλευοὶ αὐτῷ, [that he was plotting] of plotting against him. The optative is used because διαβάλλει (falsely accuses) is the historical present (§§ 608, 567. α). — 23. Αὐτὸς . . λαμβάνει, and he himself takes some of the colts, § 366. — 25. καὶ φράζουσιν, ἀ λέγει, and tell, what he says. For the declension of the relative, see ¶ 24, § 148. 2; for its complementary use here, § 535.

## VI.

[a. The Augment. §§ 187, 192.

b. The Euphonic Affixes of the Imperfect, in each voice. ¶¶ 29, 30.

c. The Imperfect of βουλιῶν, in each voice. ¶¶ 34, 35.]

1. L. 26. Ἐλεγε, he said, impf. of λέγω. In looking for words in the Vocabulary, allowance must be made for the augment, where it occurs. — 27. Ἐκεῖνος, [that man] he, § 502. — ἀπὸ ἵππου, [from a horse] on horseback. — 28. ὅτι θαυμάζοιεν, that they wondered, § 608. — [P. 17.] L. 1. τῆς λοιπῆς πορείας, the [remaining journey] rest of their journey. — 3. αὐτῷ, § 406. — ὑπὸ Λ., § 562. — 4. Ἐφαίνετο, § 549. — 5. ὅτι — ἦκοιεν, that they had come, §§ 579. ζ, 608.

2. L. 8. στρατηγοῖς, § 406.

3. L. 13. Προέτρεχεν, impf. of προτρέχω, § 192. — Προσέτρεχον, § 337. a. — 16. ἡμέρα, § 485. a. — πρὸς, 652. γ.

[d. Changes in the Root of the Verb. §§ 254 — 258, 265 ; ¶ 61.

e. Second Aorist Active and Middle. §§ 199. a, 215. 1.

f. Distinction in sense between the Aorist and the Definite Tenses (Pres. and Impf.). § 569 f. See § 565.]

4. L. 20. Δεξιὰν ἔλαβον, *I took the right hand* as a pledge. Ἐλαβον is the 2 aor. of λαμβάνω, being formed from the old root λαβ- in the same way as the impf. ἐλάμβανον from the new root λαμβαν- (made from the old root by adding αν, and inserting ν, which becomes μ before the labial β, §§ 289, 290). — ζώνης, § 369. a. — 21. ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, *for death* (as a sign that he was condemned to death). — ἐνέβαλεν, 2 aor. of ἐμβάλλω (roots βαλ-, βαλλ-, § 277). — κατέλιπον, *they left alive*, 2 aor. of καταλείπω (ι. λιπ-, λειπ-, ¶ 37, § 266). — 23. ἐγένετο, *had taken place*, 2 aor. of γίγνομαι (ι. γεν-, γιν-, § 286). See § 580. — καί, *also*. — 24. τῆς τελευτῆς, R. x, §§ 367, 368. — τυχεῖν, 2 aor. of τυγχάνω (ι. τυχ-, τευχ-, τυχαν-, § 290), *to have met with or come to*. — Ἀλλὰ . . ἐτρέπετο (2 aor. mid. of τρέπω, ι. τραπ-, τρεπ-, § 259), *but in flight one turned one way, and another another*, § 542. δ. — 25. Ἀπέθανεν (2 aor. of ἀποθνήσκω, ι. θαν-, θνησκ-, § 281 δ) ὑπὸ N., § 556. — Διαλαμβάνουσι . . γενόμενον, *they take each his share of the money* [that had come from the prizes of war] *obtained by the sale of their prizes*.

## VII.

[The Present and Imperfect of εἰμί, *to be*. ¶ 55, § 230.]

1. [P. 18.] L. 1. Ἦν . . στενή, *for the pass was narrow*. — Ἐμπόριον . . χωρίον, § 487. 3, 4.

2. L. 3. Οὕτω δὲ ἔχει, §§ 546, 555. — Φίλος, σύμμαχος, in the predicate after εἶναι. — 5. πότερα . . φίλος, *whether he was a foe or a friend*. — 7. τὴν ὁδὸν ἔφραζεν, ἣ εἶη, *he told the road, where it was, for he told where the road was*, § 425. 4.

3. L. 9. Ὑποψίαί μὲν ἦσαν, *there were indeed suspicions*. In translating into English, 'there' or 'it' is often to be supplied with the substantive verb. — 10. ποταμοῦ, § 394. — 11. Ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, [there is a necessity to fight] *it is necessary to fight*. — ἦν δειλὴ, *it was evening*. — 14. ἦν — σκότος, [there was darkness] *it was dark*. — σκότος ἐγένετο, *darkness came on, or it became dark*. — Οὐ . . χόρτος, *for there was* [not] *no grass*. — 15. κώμας εἶναι καλὰς, *that there are beautiful villages*, § 626.

4. L. 17. Κύρψ, § 408. — βασιλεια, § 336. — Τοῖς, § 408. — 18. Ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, § 449. β. — 19. στρατιώταις, § 408. — Ἦν αὐτῷ πόλεμος, § 408.

5. L. 21. Ὅψέ γὰρ ἦν, § 546. Ὅψέ is an adverb, modifying ἦν. — Ὅψέ ἐγίγνετο, *it was* [becoming] *growing late*. — 22. ἡλίου δυσμάς, *sunset*. — 23. ἐδύετο, *was setting*. — πρὸς ἡμέραν, *to-wards day*.

6. L. 24. Ἔστι, § 546. β. — λαμβάνειν, λαβεῖν. In the first sentence, the action is viewed as *going on*, and hence the present tense is used; while the second denies the *performance of the action at all*, and hence employs the aorist. See §§ 569, 570. 1. — Ἐξεστὶ . . ψεύδεσθαι, [it is permitted or possible to falsify] *one may falsify about him*, § 546. β. — 25. ἐπιτήδεια, as subst., object of ἔχειν.

7. L. 27. Ὥρα δὲ βουλεύεσθαι [sc. ἐστίν], *and it is time to consider*. In each of the sentences in paragraph 7, supply a substantive verb (§ 547). — 28. Σχολή τοῖς πολεμίοις [sc. ἐστίν], *the enemy have leisure*, § 408.

## VIII.

[a. The Personal Pronouns ἐγώ, σύ, and ἔ. ¶ 23. A; § 502 f.

REMARK. In learning the paradigms, omit for the present the Homeric and other dialectic forms.]

1. [P. 19.] L. 1. ὑμῖν, § 652. α. — 2. οὔτε, § 664. β. — 5. ἐμοί, § 405. η. — 6. ὑμῖν, R. xvii., §§ 398, 399. — 8. \*Ἡ . . νομίετε, *or think me no longer Cyrus*, § 434. Why is *μηκέτι* used, rather than *οὐκέτι*?

2. L. 10. ὑμῶν, § 357, η. — 13. Ὁ . . ἡμῖν, *there is the same journey to you and to us*. — Μη . . ἐλθεῖν (2 aor. of ἔρχομαι), *let us not wait for others to come to us*.

[b. The Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns. ¶ 23. B, C; §§ 144, 145, 504 f.]

3. L. 15. ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν, *to [the tent of himself] his own tent*, §§ 504, 505. 2. — Ποίαν . . ἀναμένω; *and [for what age to come to myself do I wait?]* *what age do I wait for?* — 17. Ἐφυλάττοντο . . ἀλλήλους, *both were on their guard against each other, as against enemies*, § 428. Observe the force of the middle voice (*watched each other for their own safety*, § 558). — 19. ἔγωγε, § 328. b.

## IX.

[a. Comparison of Adjectives in -τιος, -τατος. §§ 155 – 158.

b. Use of the Degrees. § 460 f.

REMARK. In parsing a comparative or superlative, give the special rule for its formation.]

1. L. 21. θαυμασιώτατε, § 465. — 22. Φοβερώτατον δ' ἔρημία, §§ 450, 485. β. — Φεύγειν . . ἡμῖν, *it is safer for them to flee, than for us*, § 403. — 25. ὅτι . . πολεμίοις, *that they were suffering most unjust [things] treatment in being cast out among their enemies*, § 632.

[c. Comparison of Adjectives in -ίων, -ιστος. § 159.]

2. L. 27. ἀνθρώπων, § 362. δ. — καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι [sc. ὑμεῖς, τοσούτοι] ὅσοι ἦτε Κύρου φίλοι, *and [the rest of you] ye others, as many as were friends of Cyrus*, R. xxviii., §§ 494, 521, 523. The second person ἦτε shows that ὑμεῖς is understood. — [P. 20.] L. 3.

τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, *the quickest (or shortest) way*, R. xxiv., § 440. — πλείστοι, *most*, sup. of πολὺς.

[d. Irregular Comparison of Adjectives. §§ 160, 161.]

3. L. 4. σὺν . . εὐδαιμονεστάτοις, *with those about him of the highest excellence and fortune*. — 5. τὰ ἔσχατα, [the uttermost things] *the severest punishment*. — παθεῖν, 2 aor. of πάσχω (i. παθ-, πενθ-, πασχ-, § 281. ε). — 6. Πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ καὶ μέγιστον, *for [indeed the first and greatest thing] first and greatest*, § 334. 8. — οἱ . . κωλύουσι, [the oaths of the gods] *our oaths by the gods forbid us*. — 7. ἀλλήλοισι, § 405. ζ. — Πλησιαιτάτος, §§ 161. 2, 156. γ.

[e. Comparison of Adverbs. §§ 162, 163.]

4. L. 9. Ἀνωτέρω τῶν μαστῶν, *higher than the [breasts] breast*, R. v., § 351. — Πολὺν . . θάττον (comp. of ταχέως, from ταχύς; see § 159. β), *for they ran much faster than the horses*. — 10. Εἰς . . κώμας, *into the nearest villages*, § 475. — 12. ἡμελημένως μάλ-λον, § 460.

## X.

[a. Euphonic Changes of Vowels. § 27 f.

b. Contraction. § 31 f.

c. Contract Verbs in -ίω. §§ 33, 216.

d. Write the uncontracted forms of the Present and Imperfect of τιμάω, to honor, according to ΠΠ 29, 30; contract these forms according to § 33; and then compare Π 45.

REMARK. Observe a similar method in learning all the contract paradigms; and, in parsing contract words, give the rule of contraction.]

1. L. 13. ἰφ', for ἰπό, §§ 41, 65. — Ὀρᾶ, § 31. n. — 14. ὑμῶν αὐτῶν, § 352. γ. — σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς, *with the aid of the gods*. — 15. ἐβόα, impf. of βοάω. — 16. ἐπειρῶντο, impf. of πειράομαι. — 19. εἶεν, opt. of εἰμί.

[e. Contract Verbs in -ίω (paradigm φιλίω). § 36; Π 46.]

2. L. 22. ρεῖ, §§ 13. 2, 216. β. — Ἡμᾶς . . μισθόν, § 436. — 23. Κ. . . πλοῖα, § 436.

3. L. 25. ἐρρίπτουν, impf. of ῥίπτέω, § 64. 1. — 26. Αὐτός εἰμι, ὃν ζητεῖς, *I am the very one whom you seek*. — Ἔμοι . . ὧρα (subject of δοκεῖ) εἶναι ἡμῖν (§ 409) καθεύδειν, *to me, then, it seems to be no time for us to sleep*. — 27. ἡμῶν, § 376. δ. — 29. Περσῶν . . ἐπτά, [of the Persians the seven best of those about him] *the seven best of his Persian courtiers*.

4. [P. 21.] L. 1. Ἀπαγγέλλετε, imperative. — μάχης δεῖ, *there is need of a battle*, §§ 357. β, 546. — 2. ἐκτῶντο, impf. of κτάομαι. — 3. ὑπαίθριοι, § 457. β. — 4. Οὐ . . φθονοῖεν, [not justly] *with no good reason certainly could they envy me*, §§ 406, 604. α. — Ἐνθα, here, i. e. at his father's court. — 5. αἰδημονέστατος . . τῶν ἡλικιωτῶν, *in the first place, the most modest of the boys of his own*

age. — 6. τοῖς . . πείθεσθαι, and to obey his elders even more implicitly than those who were inferior to himself in rank. — 7. φιλεπώτατος, sc. ἐδόκει εἶναι. — τοῖς (§ 470. 1) ἵπποις (§ 419. 5) ἀριστα χρῆσθαι (§ 33. α), to manage horses the best.

[f. Contract Verbs in -ίω (paradigm δαλίω). §§ 36, 37. 3; ¶ 47.]

5. L. 9. Ἀξιούμεν, we claim. — κράτιστοι, sup. of ἀγαθός. — ἀξιούνται, are thought worthy. — 10. δηλοῖν, in order that he might show, §§ 205. 2, α, 601. γ. — οὖς (§ 535) τιμᾷ, whom he honors, for οὖς τιμῶν, whom he honored, § 610.

[g. Temporal Augment. §§ 187–189.]

6. L. 12. Τοῦ δὲ λόγου (§ 350. κ.) ἤρχετο (ἐ-άρχ-ετο, impf. of ἀρχομαι) ὧδε, and he began his speech thus. — Ἡσθέει (ἐ-ασθέει-ε), impf. of ἀσθενέω. — 13. ὑπώπτενε (ὑπο-ε-όπτεν-ε, impf. of ὑποπτεύω) τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, was apprehending a termination of life. — 14. Κλεάρχῳ, § 406. — ἠρώτα (ἐ-ερώτα-ε), impf. of ἐρωτάω. — ἔχει, § 610. — 15. συνήλθον, 2 aor. of συνέρχομαι. — 16. ἦν, 546. β. — Ἀπήγγελλε, impf. of ἀπαγγέλλω. — 17. ἐπαινοίη, § 205. 2. — καὶ — καί, both — and.

7. L. 19. ἦκεν, impf. of ἦκω. An initial η in an augmented tense leaves it doubtful whether the verb begins with α, ε, or η; and an initial ω, whether it begins with ο or ω. — 20. ἦκεν, § 579. ζ. — Χωρία — ὄκουν (impf. of οἰκέω, § 188. 2), inhabited strongholds. — 21. Εἵκαζον (§ 188. κ.) δὲ ἄλλοι ἄλλως, but some conjectured in one way, and others in another, § 542. δ. — Οἱ μὲν ὄχοντο (impf. of οἰχομαι), § 490. 1. — 22. Εὕρισκετο, §§ 549, 544. — πολλά, neut. pl. of πολὺς (¶ 20). Some of the forms of this adj. in the sing. are of Dec. III., and may be omitted for the present. — 23. ὥστε . . σφενδύνας, so that they used them for their slings, § 628. — 24. Ὀν ᾤετο (§ 188. 2) πιστόν οἱ (dat., §§ 507. 6, 403) . . εὔρε (2 aor. of εὕρισκω) Κύρῳ φιλαίτερον (§ 156. γ), ἢ ἑαυτῷ, the man whom he supposed to be faithful to himself, him he soon found to be more friendly to Cyrus than to him. — 25. ἀφίκοντο, 2 aor. of ἀφικνέομαι. — εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ [sc. χωρίον], to the same place, or together. — 26. ἄσμενοι, § 457. γ. — εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω (§ 301. 4).

8. L. 28. Οὐκ ἀνέφωγον (§ 189. 2), they did not open. — Ἐώρα, impf. of ὁράω, § 189. 2. — 29. ἄλλος ἄλλον εἶλκεν (§ 189. 3), § 542. — Εἰα (§ 189. 3) Κ., C. permitted. — Συνήγαγεν, 2 aor. of συνάγω, § 194. κ. — 30. αὐτοῦ, contracted from ἐαυτοῦ, ¶ 23. Β, § 144. This must be carefully distinguished from αὐτοῦ, gen. of αὐτός. — Ὀφείλε (2 aor. of ὀφείλω) . . ἔην (§ 33. α), § 567. γ. — 32. ὅπλα δ' εἶχον (§ 189. 3), and they had [as arms] for arms, § 332. 3.

[h. Compounds of αὐτός; οὗτος, τοσούτος, &c. § 150. α, β; ¶ 24.]

9. [P. 22.] L. 1. Νόμος γὰρ ἦν οὗτός σφισιν (§ 507. 6), for this was [to them a custom] their custom. — 2. τήν, § 473. β. — 3. τάφρῳ, § 394. — 4. Τοῦτω ἀπεθανέτην (2 aor. of ἀποθνήσκω), these two died. — Τοῦτο ἔστω, let this be.

**10.** L. 6. τοιαῦτα (neut. pl. of τοιοῦτος), *such things*. — 7. εἶπε, a second aorist associated with φημί (§ 53, § 301. 7). — τοσοῦτον (§ 97. N.), *thus much* (merely). — 8. ἔχετε, indicative. — ταῦτά, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά (§§ 30, 38, 39. 1), *the same things*. This must be carefully distinguished from ταῦτα, neut. pl. of οὗτος. — 9. Οὗτος . . κελεύει, *and this same person commands*.

[i. Contract Nouns of Dec. I. (paradigms Ἑρμῆς, βορρᾶς, μνά). §§ 94, 96. α; ¶ 7.

j. Contract Nouns of Dec. II. (paradigms νόος, ναός, ἰστίον, ἀνάγιον). §§ 98, 97. 3; ¶ 9.

k. Contract Adjectives of Dec. II. and I. (paradigms ἀγχεῖος, χεῦσιος, διπλῆος). ¶¶ 17, 18.]

**11.** L. 10. ἀνεμος βορρᾶς (§ 485. α) ἐναντίος (§ 457) ἔπνει, [the wind boreas] *the north wind was blowing directly against them, or in their faces*. — λέγετε, indicative. — 11. ὅταν βορρᾶς πνέῃ (§ 216. β), [when the north wind may blow] *whenever the north wind blows*, § 606. — ὥς . . εἰσιν, *that [there are fine sailings] it is fine sailing*. — 12. αὐτῶν, § 350. — Ταμῶς, of Att. Dec. II.; thus, (Ταμαῖος) Ταμῶς, (Ταμαῖου) Ταμῶ, &c. — 13. Ὡς τάχιστα (§ 162), *as soon as*, § 525. α. — 14. \*Ἦν (before the subj., § 603) οἱ θεοὶ ἴλεψ ὦσιν (subj. of εἰμί, § 603. β), *if the gods are propitious*.

## XI.

[a. Classification and Analysis of the Affixes of Conjugation. § 195 f; ¶ 31.

b. Tense-Signs. § 198 f.

c. Affixes of the Future and Aorist, Active and Middle. ¶¶ 29, 30. Cf. ¶ 31.

d. Future and Aorist, Active and Middle, of βουλιώω. ¶¶ 34, 35.]

**1.** L. 15. πρὸς ταῦτα, *with reference to [these things, § 451] this, or in view of this*. — Ἐπειδὴν ἐκείσε ἔλθωμεν, *when we [may have come thither] have arrived there*, § 606. — 17. Σκύθαι, § 448. — ἐτόξευσαν, 1 aor. of τοξεύω. — 19. Κλέαρχον . . σύμβουλον, *but Clearchus he even called within as a counsellor*, § 332. 3. — 21. \*Ἢδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι, *I should most gladly hear*.

**2.** L. 22. \*Ἐπεμψε (ἔ-πεμπ-σε, § 51), 1 aor. of πέμπω. — 24. ἔφονται (ἔπ-σονται), fut. mid. of ἔπομαι. — ἦξω (ἦκ-σω, § 51), fut. of ἦκω. — 25. θεούς, § 426. δ. — 26. ἄξει (ἄγ-σει), fut. of ἄγω. — πέντε ἡμερῶν, *in five days*, R. xiv., § 378. — ὄθεν, § 521. β. — 27. ὄφονται, fut. of ὄρώ (§ 301. 4). — τὴν τήμερον ἡμέραν, [the to-day day] *the present day*, § 475. — 28. λήψομαι, fut. of λαμβάνω (γ. λαβ-, ληβ-, λαμβαν-, §§ 266, 290. β).

**3.** [P. 23.] L. 3. λέγετε, indicative. — ποιήσω, § 218. — 4. Μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, §§ 597, 598. β, 1. — 5. σοί, § 404. γ. — 6. ἀπὸ . . ἐποίησεν, §§ 494, 434. — 8. ἐπεχείρησαν (ἐπι-ε-χείρε-σαν), 1 aor. of ἐπιχειρέω. — 9. ἀποτίσαντο, §§ 597, 600. δ. — 10. Ἀκούω, Δέξιππον λέγειν, *I hear, that Dexippus says*. — οὐκ . . ἐκέλευσα, §§ 603. δ, 593. β.

4. L. 12. ἐγὼ . . πείσομαι (πείθ-σομαι, § 55; fut. mid. of πείθω), *I will comply with your custom*. — 14. ὅποτε γυμνάσαι (γυμνάδ-σαι, § 273. n. 2; 1 aor. of γυμνάζω) βούλοιο, *whenever he wished to exercise*, § 606.

5. L. 15. ἔσται, ¶ 55, § 230. a. — 16. καὶ γάρ (stronger than simple γάρ), *and this because, for*, § 661. 2.

6. L. 18. Ἐκποριούσι, for ἐκπορίσονται (σ becoming ε, which is then contracted with the vowel following, §§ 200. β, 50, 36), fut. of ἐκπορίζω. Observe § 200, R. a, and the paradigm κομίζω (¶ 40). — 19. τῶν . . σπανιέι (Att. fut. of σπανίζω), § 357. β. — 20. ὅπως . . ἀγωνιούμεθα, *how [we shall contend as well as possible, § 525. a, n.] we may contend most successfully*. — 21. Ὑμᾶς; ὅποτε γαλήνη ἦ [subj. of εἰμί, § 606], ἐμβιβῶ (Att. fut. of ἐμβιβάζω; full form ἐμβιβάσω, by dropping σ ἐμβιβάζω, by contraction ἐμβιβῶ, § 200. 2), *I shall put you on board when there is a calm*. — μαχέται, Att. fut. of μάχομαι, § 222. a. — 22. ἡμερῶν, § 378. — Ἠσπάξeto αὐτὸν, ὡς ἀποπλευσούμενος (Dor. fut. of ἀποπλέω, § 200. 3) ἤδη, *he was taking leave of him, as now [about to sail away] upon the point of setting sail*.

7. L. 23. ἔδωκε, irregular 1 aor. of δίδωμι, §§ 201. 3, 284, ¶ 51. — Οὐκ ἄρα ἔτι μαχέται, [he will not then fight more] *then he will never fight*. — 25. ἀληθείης, § 603. β.

## XII.

[a. REVIEW. Vowels and their Euphonic Changes. ¶ 3. I.; §§ 24–48.

b. Affixes of the Third Declension. ¶ 5; § 100.

c. In the genitive γυναικός, what is the affix? What is then the root? What is the characteristic? To which class of nouns of Dec. III. does it then belong (§ 100)? As it is masculine, what affix is added to the root to form the nominative singular? What is added to form the dative plural? What do γυναικός and γυναικί become, by § 51?

d. Mutes of Dec. III. — Labials and Palatals. ¶ 11. 1, 2; § 101.

e. In the genitive παιδός (masc. and fem.), what are the affix and root? What do the theme (nom. sing.) παιδός and the dat. pl. παιδσί become, by § 55? As the voc. sing. has no affix (¶¶ 4. v., 5), what would be its form without euphonic change? What does παιδ become, by § 63. 1?

f. The Linguals παῖς and παῖξ. ¶ 11. 3; § 102.]

1. L. 28. Εἶχον, *they had*. — 29. γυνή, § 101. γ. — 30. ἔπεισεν, 1 aor. of πείθω. — [P. 24.] L. 2. Ὅτε . . νύκτες, *and when these things [were] had taken place, it was almost midnight*, § 456. How is the theme νύξ obtained from the root νυκτ-?

[g. As χάρεις, -ιες, is a barytone (i. e. has no accent on the last syllable, § 725), how many forms of the accusative singular has it (§ 102. γ)? What does the old acc. χάρειν become, by § 63. x.? Decline χάρεις (¶ 11).]

2. L. 4. Δαρείου καὶ Π., R. vi., § 355. How many forms has Παρύσατις in the acc. sing.? What are they? — 5. πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀ., [elder on the one hand] *the elder A.*

[*h.* In the genitive *σώματος* (neut.), what are the affix and root? What would be the theme without euphonic change? What law of euphony forbids this form? What does it then become (§§ 63. 1, 103)?

*i.* Decline *σῶμα*, *φῶς*, and *ἡπαρ* (§ 11), explaining their euphonic changes; and also the adjective *εὐχαρής* (§ 17, § 130), which drops *τ* in the nom. neut.]

**3.** L. 8. *Ἐπλεον . . καλῶ*, *they sailed through a day and a night with a fair wind*, §§ 439, 415. — 9. *ἐπέλειπεν*, 2 aor. of *ἐπιλείπω*. — 12. *δόρατα*, § 103. N. — *Τὸ γὰρ ἐπίχαρι* (§ 449. *a*) *οὐκ εἶχεν*, *for [the pleasing he had not] he had nothing pleasing in manner*.

**4.** L. 14. *οἱ . . μὲν* (§ 490. R.) . . *πραγμάτων* (§ 347), *some with trouble, and others without*. — 16. *εὐτύχησαν* (§ 193. III.) . . *εὐτύχημα*, § 431. — *συνεβόων*, from *συμβοάω*. — 17. *συνελέγοντο*, from *συλλέγω*. — *νυκτός*, § 378.

## XIII.

[*a.* Future and Aorist, Active and Middle, of Liquid Verbs. § 56; ¶ 41.]

**1.** L. 19. *Σπονδὰς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ*; *Shall I report peace or war?* — *ἔμεινε* (*ἔ-μεν-σε*, § 56), 1 aor. of *μένω*. — 23. *Οὐκ . . ὀπλίτας*, *they did not wait for the heavy-armed*.

[*b.* In the genitive *λμίνες* (masc.), what are the affix and root? What would be the theme without euphonic change? What does it become, by §§ 57. 3, 105. 1? What is the dative plural (§ 57. 4)?

*c.* Decline *λμῆν*, *δαίμων*, *θήρ*, and *ρήτωρ* (§ 12), and also *ἄρῃν* (§ 17), explaining their euphonic changes.]

**2.** L. 24. *Καὶ . . Θράκης*, *and they disembark [into] at the harbour of Calpe, [somehow at the middle] about the middle of Thrace*. — 25. *γέλῳτι*. What is the acc. sing. of this noun (§ 102. γ)? — 27. *τοῦ μηρός*, §§ 378, 470. N. — *οἴσει*, fut. of *φέρω*, § 301. 6. — 29. *Ἵμῶν . . δώσω* (fut. of *δίδωμι*), *and of you [the] Greeks, I will even give to each one a golden crown*.

**3.** [P. 25.] L. 1. *ἀπώλοντο*, 2 aor. of *ἀπόλλυμι*, § 295. — 2. *Ἠγεμόνα . . Κ.*, § 436. — 5. *χείρ* (roots *χειρ-* and *χερ-*, § 123. γ, ¶ 12) *ἡ δεξιὰ*, § 486. γ. — 6. *τουτονί*, § 150. γ, ¶ 24. — 7. *κέρως*, § 104, ¶ 11. — 8. *διέταξεν* (*δια-έ-ταγ-σεν*), 1 aor. of *διατάττω*, §§ 274. γ, 70. 1.

[*d.* The Syncopated Liquids *πατήρ*, *ἄνηρ*, and *μήτηρ*. ¶ 12; §§ 106, 64. 2.]

**4.** L. 10. *ὑπῆρχε* (from *ὑπάρχω*) *τῷ Κ.*, § 403. — *ἄνδρες*, § 443. β. — 11. *γεῖτων οἰκῶ τῇ Ἑλλάδι*, *I dwell a neighbour to Greece*, § 399. — *λέγεται Ἄ. ἐκδεῖραι* (1 aor. of *ἐκδέρω*) M., § 551. — 12. *Ζῆ*, § 33. *a*. — 13. *ὑπέσχετο*, from *ὑπισχνέομαι*.

[*e.* How are the themes *ῖς* (§ 12) and *ις* (§ 21) obtained from the roots *μν-* and *ιν-*? §§ 58, 105.

*f.* Decline *ῖς*, *ις* (which has a feminine from another root, § 137. β), and its compound *οὐδῖς* (§ 21).

*g.* Decline *τίσσεαις*. ¶ 21; §§ 59. 8, 70. 1.



h. Decline *οἷς*, which has also irregular forms in the gen. and dat. sing., and in the neut. pl. ¶ 24. B; §§ 105. β, 152. See §§ 517, 518.]

5. L. 16. τῷ, § 133. γ, δ. — 18. πυρός, § 108. For a plur. of Dec. II, see § 124. β. — 20. Οὐδείς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός, *no one [missed] failed of hitting a man*, § 347. — 21. Μηδείς. Why is this used rather than οὐδείς? — Ἠδικήσαμεν τοῦτον οὐδέν, *we have [wronged this man nothing] done this man no wrong*, § 435.

[i. The Interrogative *τίς*, and the Relative Indefinite *ὅστις*. ¶ 24. B; § § 152. 2, 153, 519 f, 535 f, 539.]

6. L. 23. ὅστις οὐ βούλεται, [who does not wish] *that he does not wish*, § 531. — 24. Πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι (§ 657. n. 2), ὅ τι (§ 16. 2) . . ἀποκρινούνται, § 535. — 27. ἄλλων, § 347. — 28. τάδε, § 513. 1. — Εἰπέ (§ 747. c) . . πορείας, § 536.

7. L. 29. Λέξατε . . ἔχετε, § 536. — 32. συμβούλευσον . . χρόνον, [advise us whatever seems] *give us that advice, which seems to you to be most appropriate and useful, and which will bring you honor in coming time*. — [P. 26.] 2. Ὅ τι δὲ ποιήσοι, *but what he would do*, § 608. — Ὅσῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, *to whomsoever these things seem best*.

[j. Declension of Comparatives in *-ων* (paradigm *μειζων*). § 107; ¶ 17.]

8. L. 4. ἄλλο ὁρᾷ βέλτιον, *sees [another thing better] another course which is better*. — 5. πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, § 140. 1. — 7. Κακίους . . ἡμᾶς, *they are worse towards us*.

#### XIV.

[a. REVIEW. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs. §§ 155–163, 460–466.

b. In the genitive *λίοντες* (masc.), what are the affix and root? What would be the theme without euphonic change? In *λίοντ-ς*, what becomes of *τ*? What then becomes of *σ* (§§ 57, 109)? What does the dat. pl. *λίοντ-σι* become (§§ 55, 58)? Why does *λίοντ* become *λίον* in the voc.? Decline *λίον* (¶ 13).

c. Decline *δούς*, *γίγας*, and *Ξειφῶν* (¶ 13), explaining their euphonic changes.]

1. L. 8. πόδας, ¶ 11, § 112. a. — 9. ἀρχοντα — σύνδεμπνον, § 434.

[d. Feminine of Adjectives of Dec. III. and I. § 132.

e. Decline *πῦρ* (¶ 19), explaining its euphonic changes.]

2. L. 11. Πάντες οἱ, § 472. a. — 12. ἐορτῆς, § 367. — 14. οὐδὲ ἄλλο οὐδὲν δένδρον, [nor no other tree] *nor yet any tree*, §§ 457. ε, 664. a. — ψιλὴ . . χώρα, § 472. a.

[f. Decline the Participles *βουλιύων*, *λιπών*, and *ἄρας* (¶ 22), explaining their euphonic changes. See § 133. 1, n.]

3. L. 15. λαβών, [having taken] *taking*, § 631. — 17. ὅτι . . ἐστίν, *that being a Greek, he is such a coward*. — 18. παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν, § 633. — 19. ἄλλοτε καὶ ἄλλοτε, § 542. γ. — 21. ἅμα ἡλίφ

δύνοντι, [at the same time with the sun setting] *at sunset*, §§ 399, 485. a.

4. L. 25. Κῦρος . . M., § 631. — 27. Καὶ ὅς, § 491. R. — δέεται, *entreats him*. — 28. λαγὼς ἄχετο θηράσων, *had gone to hunt hares*, §§ 579. ζ, 583. a, 635. — Ἐξέπλει, from ἐκπλέω.

5. [P. 27.] L. 1. αὐτοῦ, § 379. a. — 3. ἐν . . Ἀσίᾳ, *in the Thrace which is in Asia*, a part of Asia Minor, so called from its having been settled by Thracians. — 4. ἀρξαμένη . . Ἡρακλείας (§ 394), *and this Thrace [is having begun from the mouth of the P. as far as H.] beginning at the mouth of the Pontus, extends as far as Heraclea*. — 5. ἐπὶ . . εἰσπλέοντι, § 410.

[g. Decline τιμῶν and φανῶν (uncontracted φανίων, § 56), applying the rules of contraction. ¶ 22.]

6. L. 7. Νικῶν τυγχάνει, *he happens [conquering] to be victor*, § 633. — Ξενοφῶντι, § 652. β, 1. — 9. τῶν . . ἐστίν, § 390. — 11. ἐρῶντα (¶ 53, § 301. 7) . . χρήζοι, *to say, that he wished to have an interview with him*. — 12. ὡς ἀποκτενῶν, § 583. a.

7. L. 14. τὸν . . Ἀ., § 474. — 15. Τὸν . . στρατηγοί, *but [during the before time] previously the generals did every thing [from the prevailing opinion] according to the vote of the majority*, § 447. β.

8. L. 17. ὃ τι ἂν δέη [sc. πάσχειν], πείσομαι (fut. of πάσχω), *I will suffer, whatever [it may be necessary to suffer] may be necessary*. How is πείσομαι formed from the root πειθ- (§§ 58, 281. ε)? The fut. of πάσχω must be carefully distinguished from the fut. mid. of πείθω, which has the same form (Less. XI. 4). — 18. σπείσασθαι (σπένδ-σασθαι), from σπένδω. Show how this form is obtained.

## XV.

[a. Decline the Pures θύς, ἥως, κίς, οἷς, and ἰχθύς (¶ 14), observing the contractions which occur. See §§ 34, 84, 114. 2, 115. 2.]

1. L. 19. τοῦ Συρίας ἀρξαντος, *who had ruled over Syria*, §§ 469. 1, 636. — 20. προτέρα (§ 457. a) Κύρου (§ 351) πέντε ἡμέραις (§ 419), *[sooner than C. by five days] five days before Cyrus*. — 21. Ἐτυχε (from τυγχάνω) δὲ διὰ μέσου (§ 456) . . Σελινούς, *and there happened to be flowing through the midst of the estate (Xenophon's at Scillus) a river Selinus*. Σελινούς is contracted from Σελινώεις, properly an adjective signifying *abounding in parsley*. See § 109. 2, and also Ὀποῦς (¶ 13). — 24. ἐν ἀμφοτέροις, *in both the rivers named Selinus*.

[b. Special Law of Greek Declension. § 110 f.

c. Change of -ιος to -ιος, &c. § 116.

d. Decline ἰσχυρός, πῆχυς, and Σικεράτης, showing how all their forms are obtained. ¶ 14; §§ 111. 1, 113 — 116.]

2. L. 27. ὡς βασιλέα, §§ 662. a, 485. a. — [P. 28.] L. 1. Σφειδονητῶν, § 357. β. — τὴν ταχίστην [sc. ὁδόν], *[the quickest way] forthwith*, § 440.

3. L. 4. *περὶ πλήθουσιν ἀγοράν*, about the time of full market, the latter part of the forenoon. — 5. *Τισσαφέρνους*. This noun is of both the first and the third declensions (§ 124. a). The usual forms are, N. *Τισσαφέρνους*, G. *-νους*, D. *-νυς*, A. *-νῆν*, V. *-νῆ*. — 6. *ἦν δ' αὐτῶν ὁ εἷς Ἕλλην*, [but there was of them P. one Greek] but one of them was a Greek, *Phalinnus*. The construction is here changed from apposition to the form of a distinct sentence. — 7. *ἐντίμως ἔχων* (= *ἐντίμος ὢν*, § 555. a), [having himself in a condition of honor] to be held in honor. — 8. *ἡγεμόνι*, § 472. a. — *Ἡρακλεῖ*, § 115. β, ¶ 14. — 12. *πρέσβεις*, §§ 111. 1, 136. a.

[e. Decline *πρόλις*, explaining its forms. ¶ 14; §§ 111. 2, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 2, 116. a, δ.]

4. L. 14. *πόλιν οἰκουμένην*, an inhabited city, as some of the cities upon the route of Cyrus were desert. — 15. *Μίδου*, § 390. — 16. *κεράσας*, 1 aor. of *κεράννυμι*, § 293.

5. L. 18. *ἀπέπεμπε . . βασιλεῖ*, sent to the king the tribute accruing. — 19. *ὧν*, for *ἄς*, § 526. — 20. *αὕτη*, § 473, N. — *τοῦ ἀθροίζειν*, §§ 395. a, 620, 622.

[f. Decline *τιχός* and *ἄστυ*, explaining their forms. ¶ 14. β; §§ 113. 2, 115. 1, 116. a.]

6. L. 25. *Τέλος*, § 440.

7. L. 28. *τὸ εὖρος*, sc. *ἦν*. — 30. *ὄνομα, εὖρος*, R. xxii., § 437. — *δύο* (§ 137. γ) *πλήθρων*, § 387. — 31. *ἀνὰ κράτος*, [up to their strength] with all speed. — *Ἦν . . ἔτη*, and he was, when he died, about fifty years old, § 480. 2. — 33. *ἐτῶν*, § 387. — *ὥς*, 662. b.

8. [P. 29.] L. 2. *τούτω*, § 499. — *Τούτων* (§ 652. a) . . *ἐμέμφοτο*, and these no one either sneered at as cowardly in war, or blamed [them] in respect to friendship. — 3. *ἦσθην*, § 230. γ. — 4. *ἄμφω*, ¶ 21.

9. L. 5. *βόες*, ¶ 14. Explain its forms (§§ 34, 112. 4, 113. 3, 114. 2 and 3). — *δρνίθες*, § 123. γ. — 6. *ἔνι*, a form of *ἐν* (§§ 648. β, 730), used even in the common language with an ellipsis of the substantive verb, §§ 652. ε, 653. ε.

[g. Decline *ἡχώ* and *αἰδώς*, explaining their forms. ¶ 14; §§ 112. 4, β, 113. 3, 114. 2, 115. 1, α.

h. Decline *σειρήνης* and *σαφής*, explaining their forms. ¶¶ 14, 17; §§ 112. 3, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 1.]

11. L. 13. *ἐν τούτῳ* [sc. *τῷ χρόνῳ*, § 447. a], [in this time] meanwhile. — 15. *ἦσαν ἀφανείς*, [were out of sight] had disappeared. — *διώκει*, § 610. — 16. *κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς*, down the steep, § 447. γ. — 17. *Ἐπὶ δὲ τὸ κατεργάζεσθαι* [sc. *ταῦτα*, § 523] *ὧν* (§ 376. ε) *ἐπιθυμοίη* (§§ 205. 2, 606), to the [accomplishing what he might desire] accomplishment of his desires. — 18. *διὰ τοῦ ἐπιορκεῖν*, through [the swearing falsely] perjury. — 19. *τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν . . εἶναι*, §§ 449. α, 400.

[i. Decline ἡδύς, explaining its forms. ¶ 19; §§ 112. 3, 113. 1, 114. 2, 115. 2, 132. 1.]

12. L. 22. τὸ μὲν στόμα ὡς περ φρέατος, *the mouth* [as the mouth of a well] *like that of a well*. The part στόμα is in apposition with the whole οἰκίαι, § 333. 5. A more regular construction would have been τὸ μὲν στόμα ἔχουσιν, *having the mouth*. — 23. ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν, § 658. — 26. πολλοῦ χρόνου, § 378. — τούτου, § 351. — οἶνω, § 652. 1. — 27. ἔπεμψε, § 609. β. A change is here made to the words put by Cyrus into the mouth of the messenger. — 28. οἷς, § 526. α.

13. L. 29. Ἀριθμὸς . . ὁδοῦ, *and the amount of the whole way* travelled by the Greeks in the expedition with Cyrus and in their return. — 33. τρεῖς, ¶ 21.

## XVI.

[a. Remarks on the Declension of Pures. §§ 117 — 119.

b. Irregular Nouns. § 122 f.

c. The irregular Adjectives μέγας and πολύς. ¶ 20; § 135.]

1. [P. 30.] L. 2. ἔμπλεων, acc. sing. from ἔμπλεως, -ων of Att. Dec. II.

2. L. 8. πλέθρου, § 387. — πραέων, ¶ 20, § 135. — 9. ἀδικεῖν οὐκ εἶων (from εἰάω), *did not permit any one to injure them*, § 627. 3. — οὐδὲ τὰς περιστρεάς, sc. ἀδικεῖν εἶων.

3. L. 12. σοὶ . . γενέσθαι, *it is in your power, X., to become a man* (a great man), §§ 408, 627. α. — 13. Ἐχεις . . τοσούτους, § 660. α. The omission of the conjunctions (*asyndeton*) increases greatly the vivacity of the expression. — 15. ὀνήσαιο, from ὀνίημι, § 284.

4. L. 16. πυρά, 124. β. — 17. κύκλῳ, [in a circle, § 418] *round*. — ὀρέων, uncontracted form, § 115. 2. — ὕδωρ . . οὐρανοῦ, [there was much water from heaven] *much rain fell*. — 18. Στρατοπεδουμένων δ' αὐτῶν, *and [they being encamped] while they are encamped*, R. xxxii., § 638.

5. L. 20. σῶοι, § 135. — 21. τοῖς . . χιόνος, *a protection to the eyes from the snow*, §§ 347, 403. — 22. μέλαν, ¶ 19. Explain its forms (§§ 105, 132. 2). — 23. Διτ', ¶ 16. — Γλοῦν, ¶ 16, § 126. 2. — 25. Μάσκα (also accented Μασκά), §§ 126. 2, 562.

6. L. 29. Κύρω παρήσαν, [were present to C.] *came to the aid of Cyrus*, § 652. 1. — 30. νῆες, from ναῦς, ¶ 14, §§ 34. α, 114, 121. 6. — ἐπ' αὐταῖς ναύαρχος, *as admiral over them*. — [P. 31.] L. 1. ναῦς ἑτέρας Κύρου, *other ships belonging to Cyrus*. — 2. ἐπολιόρκει, — συνεπολέμει. The subject of these verbs is a pronoun referring to Tamos; while αὐτόν refers to Tissaphernes.

## XVII.

[a. History of Greek Declension. §§ 83 — 91, 141, 143; ¶ 6.

b. Use of the Numbers and Cases. §§ 335 — 341.

c. The Affixes of the Aorist and Future Passive. ¶ 30; §§ 198, 199. See ¶ 31.

d. The Aorist and Future Passive of βουλεύω. ¶ 35.]

1. L. 10. τὴν τῶν M., sc. χώραν, §§ 385, 447. β. — 11. Τούτω . . τι, §§ 572, 431. α.

2. L. 16. Κατεπέμψθη (κατα-ε-πέμπ-θη), § 52. 1. — 18. ἐλήφθησαν (ἐ-λήβ-θησαν), from λαμβάνω.

3. L. 20. ὑπηρεταὶ παντὸς ἔργου, assistants [of] in every work. — 21. Κύρω ἐλέχθησαν (ἐ-λέγ-θησαν, § 52. 2) γενέσθαι, [were said to be to C.] *Cyrus was said to have*, § 408. — πραχθήσεται (πραγ-θήσεται), from πράττω, ¶ 38, § 273. — 23. ἐπὶ τεττάρων, § 137. ε.

4. L. 28. Τούτοις ἦσθη (ἐ-ήδ-θη, § 52. 3), § 406. — τούτων, § 375. — 29. Ἐναγκάσθην (ἐ-αναγκάδ-θην), § 273. N. 2. — αὐτοῖς, § 404. δ.

5. L. 31. δεηθῆναι, § 222. 3. — ἐπιδεῖξαι, aor. of ἐπιδείκνυμι. — [P. 32.] L. 1. ἀποσπᾶσαι, § 219. — 2. μὴ κυκλωθῇ (§ 218), §§ 601. γ, 602. 2. — 3. ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι, §§ 407. ι, 546. — 4. ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι, *that* [it should have itself well] *all should be well*, §§ 546, 555, 601. γ. — κατεκαύθη, from κατακαίω, § 267. 3.

6. L. 5. Δείσαντες, ¶ 58. 2, § 282. — ἀποκλεισθείσαν, § 221, — 6. Ἀναμνήσθητε, aor. pass. of ἀναμνήσκω, §§ 221. α, 285. — ἐν ποίοις τισὶ πράγμασιν, *in what kind of circumstances*, § 517. — 7. Τότε δὴ καὶ ἐγνώσθη (from γινώσκω), [then now also] *then it was at once perceived*.

7. L. 9. ἠχθέσθη, § 222. α. — 10. ἐκβλήθῃ, § 223. — 11. ἀνήχθησαν (ἀνα-ε-άγ-θησαν), from ἀνάγω. — ἀποσμηθέντες (from ἀποτέμνω, § 277. β) τὰς κεφαλὰς, § 437.

8. L. 13. παραδοθήσεται, from παραδίδωμι. — Καὶ . . συστα-θισόμενος (from συνίστημι), *and also, when he was setting forth from Ephesus to be presented to Cyrus*. — 15. ἐαυτῷ ( §§ 410, 504) δεξιὸν (§ 457. β), [on the right to himself] *on his right*.

9. L. 16. ἐφάνησαν, ¶ 42, §§ 199. II., 255. β. — 18. τὴν λοιπὴν πορείαν (§ 431. α) . . χρή (§ 284. 4) πορευθῆναι, *whether* [it is proper to travel] *they should pursue the rest of their way*. — 20. ὅπως, *how*. — 21. ταφείησαν, from θάπτω, §§ 272. α, 263.

10. L. 23. παρεκλήθησαν, from παρακαλέω, § 261. — 26. Οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον, *and* [not later by much] *not much after*, or *soon after*. — ἀπὸ . . σημείου, [from] *at the same signal*. — οἳ τ' ἔνδον, § 476. — 27. κατεκόπησαν, from κατακόπτω, § 272. α.

### XVIII.

[a. REVIEW. Declension. §§ 72 - 154; ¶¶ 5 - 24.

b. The Reduplication. §§ 190, 191.

c. The Affixes of the Perfect and Pluperfect, in each voice. ¶¶ 29, 30.

- d. The Perfect and Pluperfect of *βουλεύω*, in each voice. ¶¶ 34, 35.  
e. Remarks upon the Complete Tenses. §§ 233 f, 577 f.]

1. L. 28. *τοιαῦτα*, § 432. β. — *πεποίηκε*, perf. of *ποιέω*, § 218. In looking for words in the vocabulary, allowance must be made for the reduplication, wherever it occurs. — 29. *ἀναθεαβήκασιν* (*ἀναθε-θαβή-κασιν*), § 62. — 30. *ἐπωρκήκασι* (*ἐπι-ο-ορκέ-κασι*), § 191. 4. — 31. *ἑώρακα*, §§ 189. 2, 190. — *οἶμαι* (§ 222. 3) *δὲ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες* [sc. *ἀσμενοὶ σε ἑωράκασιν*], and, *I think, all the others also*. — [P. 33.] L. 1. *Κῦρος* . . *εἶρηκα* (§§ 191. 1, 301. 7), § 522. — 2. *Ἡ . . ἀπολώλεκεν* (§§ 191. 2, 295), § 567. β.

2. L. 4. *Ἀπολελοίπασιν*, ¶ 37, §§ 199. II., 236. 1. — 5. *νικᾷν ἡγήται*, [thinks that he conquers] *considers himself victor*. — *ἀπέκτο-νεν*, from *ἀποκτείνω*. — 6. *ἔστηκε*, *stands*, §§ 191. 4, 233. — *γράμματα ἔχουσα*, [having letters] *bearing an inscription*. — 7. *Ἑλλη-νίδες*, § 134. — 8. *Προηγείσθε τὴν πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους* [sc. *οὐδὸν*, § 431. α] *lead forward [the way against] directly against the enemy*. — 9. *ὡς μὴ ἑστήκωμεν* (§ 234. α), *ἐπεὶ ὤφθην* (§ 301. 4) . . *πολεμήους, so that we may not be standing still (as if afraid), [since] now that we have been seen, and have seen the enemy*.

3. L. 14. *διεληλυθέναι*, perf. of *διέρχομαι*, §§ 301. 3, 191. 2. — *ἐνέτυχον ἤδη*, *they already [happened upon] fell in with*.

[f. Decline *ἰδῶς*, explaining its forms. ¶¶ 22. 7, 58. 1; §§ 103, 112. α, 132. 1, α, 301. 4. N. 2.]

4. L. 15. *τεθνηκότα*, *dead*, from *θνήσκω*, § 281. — 16. *οὐδ' . . ἔλεγεν*, *nor did any one [knowing] from knowledge say how he died*. — 19. *πεποιηκὼς εἶη*, §§ 234, 611. 2. — 21. *ἦσθε* . . *ἦν*, § 614. α. — 22. *Πάντες δὲ ᾤοντο ἀπολωλέναι* (from *ἀπόλλυμι*), *ὡς ἑάλωκύναι* (from *ἀλίσκομαι*, §§ 301. 1, 198. 2) *τῆς πόλεως, and they all thought they were lost, [as they would be, the city having been taken] as though the city had been taken by an enemy, or inasmuch as (in their opinion) the city was taken*, § 640. — 23. *εἰκός* [sc. *ἔστι*], *it is probable*.

5. L. 25. *Εἰλήφεσαν* (*λε-λήβ-κεσαν*), §§ 61, 191. 1. — 26. *εἰ-στήκει* (*έ-ε-στά-κει*), a second form of the plup. of *ἵστημι*, in which the augment is prefixed to the reduplication, §§ 189. 3, 233. — 27. *τε-τελευτήκει*, § 194. 1. — *φάρμακον πιὼν* (from *πίνω*, § 278), *πυρέτ-των*, [having drank a drug, being in a fever] *through the effect of medicine taken for a fever*. — 28. *τὰ δ' ἐκείνου*, § 477. α. — 29. *ἡλώ-κει*, from *ἀλίσκομαι*. — 30. *εἰώθει*, §§ 236. c, 297. — 31. *Χιτωνί-σκους δὲ ἐνεδεδύκεσαν* (from *ἐνδύνω*, § 278. γ) *ὑπὲρ γονάτων* (§ 103. N.), *and they [had put on] wore small tunics [above their knees] not reach- ing below the knee*.

[g. Formation of the Tenses. ¶ 28 (see ¶ 4. II.). Apply this table in parsing verbs, until it becomes perfectly familiar.]

6. L. 32. *Πάνθ'* (for *πάντα*, § 65) *ἡμῖν πεποιήται*, § 417. — [P. 34.] L. 1. *οὐδὲ . . μέμνησαι* (§ 233), *not even [seeing know] understand what you see, nor [hearing remember] remember what you hear*. — 2. *Ὅπως* . . *ἄνδρες*, § 602. 3. — *ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας*

(R. XII, § 374. β), ἥς (§ 526) κέκτησθε (§ 234. β), *worthy of the freedom which you [have acquired] enjoy.* — 5. οὐ . . τυχεῖν, *for it is not possible to attain this in any other way.*

7. L. 7. Ὁμολογεῖς . . γεγενῆσθαι (from γίγνομαι), § 627. α. — 10. διὰ τὸ διεσπάρθαι (δια-ε-σπάρ-σθαι, § 60; from διασπείρω, §§ 259. α, 268) αὐτῷ (§ 412) τὸ στράτευμα, *on account of [the army having been dispersed for him] the dispersion of his army.*

8. L. 11. Παρυσάτιδος, § 390. — 12. εἰς ζώνην δεδομένοι (from δίδωμι), *having been given for the girdle*, i. e. in accordance with a Persian custom, their income was appropriated to supplying the queen-mother with girdles. — 14. τεταγμένος, from τάττω. — 16. Κ. πεπτωκότα (from πίπτω, §§ 286, 236. α), *that C. had fallen*, § 633. — ἔφυγεν, from φεύγω, § 270. 9. — 17. ἐzeugμένην (from ζεύγνυμι, § 294) πλοίοις (§ 416. 1) . . ἑπτά, [connected by 37 boats] *composed of thirty-seven boats connected together.*

[h. Connecting Vowels and Flexible Endings of Conjugation. §§ 202 – 215; ¶ 31.

i. Analyze the Affixes which have been learned in ¶¶ 29, 30, distinguishing in each the Tense-Sign, Connecting Vowel, and Flexible Ending (so far as they exist). Write the Affixes as analyzed, separating the elements by hyphens, and verify the work by comparing ¶ 31.

j. Analyze the Forms of Verbs which occur in reading, distinguishing the following elements, where they exist: — 1. the Preposition with which the Verb is compounded; 2. the Augment; 3. the Reduplication; 4. the Root, distinguishing all the additions made to the original root; 5. Letters inserted between the root and affix; 6. the Tense-Sign; 7. the Connecting Vowel; 8. the Flexible Ending; and 9. *paragoge*. In Participles, the Flexible Ending of Conjugation may still further be resolved into (a) the Addition to form the Root of Declension; (b) the Connecting Vowel of Declension; and (c) the Flexible Ending of Declension (§ 133. 1. n.). Continue this analysis until it becomes perfectly familiar.]

9. L. 19. ἀμφότερα (§ 472. α) τὰ ὦτα (¶ 11, § 33. γ) τετρυνημένον (τε-τρυν-α-μέν-ον), [bored as to both his ears] *having both his ears bored*, § 437. — 20. ἔδειξε (ἔ-δεικ-σ-α-τ, §§ 203. β, 211), from δεικνύμι. — συντετριμμένους (συν-τε-τριβ-μέν-ον-ς, §§ 34, 53), from συντρίβω. — 22. κατειλημμένω (κατα-ει-ληβ-μέν-ο-ι), from καταλαμβάνω. — 23. διεσέυχθαι (δια-ε-ζεύγ-σθαι, §§ 60, 52), from διαζεύγνυμι.

10. L. 25. ἤχθησαν (ἐ-άγ-θε-σαν, § 199), from ἄγω. — 26. ᾗσθηται (ἀ-αῖσθ-η-νται, § 222. 1), from αἰσθάνομαι. — ὄντος Ἑλληνικοῦ, [being Greek] *composed of Greeks.*

11. L. 32. προβάτων ἕνεκα, R. xi., §§ 372. γ, 674. 3. — ἀποδεδειγμένοι ἦσαν (§§ 53, 213. 2), perf. mid., *had expressed their opinion*, § 558. — [P. 35.] L. 1. ἐκείλειντο (ἐ-κέ-κλει-ντο), *were kept closed*, § 577.

12. L. 3. διέπλευσαν (δια-έ-πλεῖ-σ-α-ντ), § 220. — 5. τοῦ . . γεγραφότος, *who painted the Dreams in the Lycæum.* — 6. ἐσέσωστο ἐ-σέ-σω-στο, § 221. α), from σώζω, § 282.

13. L. 8. ἅμα ταῦτα ποιοῦντων (ποιε-ό-ντων) ἡμῶν, [at the same time, we doing these things, § 638] *as soon as we do this*, § 616. a. — 9. ἀφεστήξει (from ἀφίστημι, § 239) . . λελείπεται (λε-λείπ-εται), § 582. — Εἰ γάρ τινα ἀλλήλοις μάχην συνάψετε, νομίζετε, *for if you [shall join any battle] engage in any battle with each other, consider*. — 11. κατακεκόφεσθαι, § 582.

## XIX.

[a. REVIEW. Consonants and their Euphonic Changes. ¶ 3. II., §§ 49 — 71.]

b. The Nude Affixes of the Present and Imperfect, in each voice. ¶¶ 29, 30.

c. Verbs in -μι. § 224 f.]

1. L. 12. ἴστανται (ἴ-στα-νται), ¶ 48, §§ 283. c, 284. — 13. ἐπίστασθε, indicative. — 14. φέρει, [carries] *blows*. — 16. φημί (φα-μί, §§ 209, 224. 1, 284. R.), ¶ 53, § 301. 7. — 17. αὐτός, § 627. a. — Ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *and [at the same time with the day] at day-break*, § 399. — 18. συνελθόντες, from συνέρχομαι. — 19. οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει (§ 608) σημαίνοντα (§ 583. a), ὃ τι χρὴ (§ 284. 4) ποιεῖν, *neither sent another to signify what they must do*.

2. L. 21. στρατιωτῶν — τις, § 362. β. — 22. ἵησι (ἱ-ε-σι, ¶ 54, §§ 211, 224. 1, 229, 284) τῇ ἀξίνῃ (§ 416. 1), *lets fly with his axe, throws his axe at C*. — 23. σωφρονήτε, § 603. β. — τοῦτον (§ 435) τάναντία (τὰ ἐναντία, § 39. N. 1) . . ποιούσι (§ 546), [you will do to him the things contrary than they do to dogs] *you will treat him in a manner the reverse of that in which they treat dogs*. — 24. τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας (§ 439) διδέασι (δί-δε-νσι, §§ 58, 284; cf. τιθέασι, ¶ 50), *they lie up [through the days] by day*. — ἀφιάσι (ἀπο-ί-ε-νσι, § 229. b).

3. L. 27. Δίδωσι (δί-δο-σι), ¶ 51, § 284. — 28. παραδιδόασιν (παρα-δί-δο-νσι-ν), § 58.

4. L. 29. συμμυγνῶσιν (συν-μύ-γ-ν-νσι-ν), § 294; cf. δεικνῶσι, ¶ 52. — 30. ἀποκιννῶσι, § 295. — 31. δεικνύουσι, § 225. R. — Τοῦτο . . τις, § 638. — [P. 36.] L. 2. τὸν θεόν, *the god*, who was supposed to have caused the sneezing as an omen of good.

5. L. 3. ἐπιάσιν (ἐπί-ι-νσι-ν, § 58. a), *they will advance*, ¶ 56, §§ 224, 231. — 4. ἀπμην (ἀπό-ι-μην) . . ἐπικρατείας, *we shall depart hence out of the power of these men*. — 5. εἴσεσι, § 224. 1.

[d. Formation of Words. §§ 302 — 316; ¶ 62. A, B.]

6. L. 6. ψιλὴν . . κεφαλὴν, § 472. a. — εἰς τὴν μάχην καθίστατο, *stationed himself for the battle*. — 8. ὥς ἐδύναντο τάχιστα, *as fast as they could*, § 525. a. — Ἐκ τούτου, [from] *upon this*. — ἐσταλμένος (from στέλλω, § 277. a) . . κάλλιστα, *arrayed for war as handsomely as [he could array himself] was in his power*. — 10. ἔφη (ἔ-φα-τ, §§ 211, 224. 1), *said he*, ¶ 53. — τί (§ 432. 3) ἀντιτετάχεται (ἀντι-τέ-τα-γ-νται, § 213. 2, R.), *why they are drawn up against us*. — 11. ἔφησθα, § 182. II. — 12. ἐπήρετο (ἐπι-ε-έρ-ε-το), § 298.



— 13. ὁ δ' ἔφη [sc. ἀληθῆ ταῦτ' εἶναι], *and he said* [that they were true] *YES*, § 624. β. — οὐκ ἔφη, § 616. b.

[c. Formation of Words (continued). §§ 317 – 328; ¶¶ 62, 63. Apply the rules of derivation and composition in explaining the forms and signification of words until they become perfectly familiar. In this way, the labor of learning the language will be greatly diminished.]

7. L. 14. ἐπετίθεντο (ἐπι-ε-θεί-θε-ντο, § 62), ¶ 50, § 284. — τοῖς καταβαίνουσι (κατα-βα-ίν-ο-ντ-σι, § 278), *those who were descending*, §§ 636, 215. 2. — 15. δεδοικότες, ¶ 58, §§ 282, 236. a. — 16. ἵεντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι (301. 5) περὶ νίκης, *they [threw themselves] rushed forward, as one would run for [victory] a prize* (as one would run if he were running for a prize, § 604. β). — 18. λαμβάνειν, [to take] *permission to take*. — ἐδίδου, § 225. — 19. ἐδίδото λέγειν (§§ 546. β, 620. a) τῷ βουλομένῳ (§ 636), [it was given to speak] *permission to speak was given to any one who wished*.

8. L. 20. ἐπεδείκνυσαν (ἐπι-ε-δείκ-νυ-σαν), ¶ 52, § 294. — 22. νόμῳ τινὶ ᾄδοντες, *singing [with] a certain tune*. — 23. ἐπήγνουτο, § 294. — 24. ἀπῆει, ἦτε, ¶ 56, § 231. b, 237.

9. L. 26. Οἱ δὲ πολέμοι, ὡς ἤρξαντο (ἐ-άρχ-σ-α-ντο) θεῖν, οὐκέτι ἔστησαν (ἔ-στα-σαν, §§ 224. 2, 257. β), *and the enemy, when they (the Grecian targeteers) began to run to the assault, no longer [stood] held their ground*. — 27. ἅμα . . ἀνέστη, § 616. 3. — 28. ἀνέβη, §§ 227, 278, ¶ 57. — 30. πολλῶν καὶ (§ 655. 6) ἀγαθῶν γεμύσας, [full of many and good things] *abundantly supplied with excellent provisions*. — 31. ἰατροὺς κατέστησαν (1 aor., § 257. β) ὀκτώ, *they appointed eight surgeons*. — 32. τετρωμένοι, from τιτρώσκω, § 285.

[f. REVIEW. Greek Characters. ¶¶ 1, 3; §§ 10 – 23.]

10. [P. 37.] L. 1. ἔθεντο (¶ 50) τὰ ὄπλα, [put their arms] *stood in arms* (a military phrase). — 3. παρέδωσαν, § 224. 2. E. — 4. ἔγνωσαν, ¶ 57, § 285. Why must this 2 aor. have the nude form? — 5. ἦλωσαν — ἔάλω, §§ 301. 1, 189. 2. — 7. ἐνέδνυ, ¶ 57, § 278.

11. L. 10. ἐπιστάσθωσαν, ὅτι οὔτε ἀποδεδράκασιν (§ 285), οἶδα (¶ 58, § 301. 4) γὰρ ὅπου οἰχονται (§ 579. ζ)· οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν, *let them know that they have neither escaped by concealment, for I know whither they have gone; nor have they fled beyond my reach*. — 12. ὥστε εἰλεῖν (§ 301. 1), § 628.

[g. REVIEW. Quantity. §§ 675 – 693.]

12. L. 14. σέσωσται, § 549. a. — 15. διαβέμενοι διάδοτε, *having disposed of them by sale, make distribution of the proceeds*. — 16. τίθει (¶ 56, § 210. 2) δὴ, ἀναμνήσθητι (ἀνα-μνά-σ-θε-θι, §§ 62. 3, 221. a), . . καταστρεφάμενος ἔχεις (§ 637), *come now (or well then), call to mind, how great an object you then deemed it to obtain what [now having subdued you hold] you have now conquered and possess*. — 18. ἄπιτε, imperative, ¶ 56. — 19. κελύσω. In what mode and tense is this (§ 606)? — πάρεστε (παρά-ε-σ-τε, § 230. β), imperative. — ἰόντων, § 208. 2.

[k. Accent. §§ 722 - 733.

i. What words in paragraph 12 are accented as far back as possible?

j. In reading paragraphs 13 and 14, observe the illustrations which occur of the rules of accent already learned.]

13. L. 23. τελευτῶν ἐχάλεπαινεν, [closing] at last he became angry, § 632. — οἱ . . οὐ γὰρ [sc. ἔφασαν, § 661. β] ἀν δύνασθαι πορευθῆναι, and they bade him slay them; for they said that they were not able to proceed. — 26. βαρβαρικῶ [sc. στρατεύματι], § 447. γ.

14. L. 29. ἀγαγεῖν (from ἄγω), § 194. 3, N. — 30. Τὴν . . ἐπιθεῖναι (§ 224. 2. ε) αὐτῷ, he said that he wished to inflict upon him the punishment due. — 31. τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι (§ 54), to betray [those fleeing] the exiles.

[k. Accent (continued). §§ 734 - 750.

l. Explain the accentuation of all words which occur (so far as determined by general or special rules), until the subject becomes perfectly familiar.]

15. [P. 38.] L. 1. δοῦναι, § 224. 2. ε. — Ὡστε . . παιδεῖν, so that it is time for you also to exhibit your training. — 2. κήρυξ εἶναι (§§ 208. 2, 746. a), to go as herald. — 3. ἀπεκτονῶς, § 747. a. — Αὐτὸς . . εἶναι, but he said that he should not himself go, §§ 510. 1, 616. b.

16. L. 4. Διελέγοντο . . ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς, they both talked to themselves, and laughed at (or by) themselves. — 5. ἐφιστάμενοι, ὅπου τύχοιεν, stopping wherever they happened to be. — 6. ᾤχοντο ἀπελαύνοντες, § 637. — 8. συστάντες ἄθροοι πού, collecting somewhere in a body. — 9. νυκτός, § 741. — ἀποδράς (§ 57; § 285) ᾤχετο, ran off, § 637.

[m. REVIEW. Syntax. §§ 329 - 344; §§ 65, 66.]

17. L. 10. Ἑμελέτων . . μακράν, they practised [to shoot] shooting, sending [up far] high into the air. — 12. τὰ πλείστον (§ 374. β) ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, putting on board [the things worth most] their most valuable effects. — 14. αὐτοῦ, § 379. a. — τὰς . . θέντας, placing their shields against their knees, ready for action.

[n. REVIEW. Syntax (continued). — Syntax of the Genitive. §§ 345 - 370.]

18. L. 22. τάξεων, § 726. β. — λόντος, §§ 208. 2, 749. ε. — 23. Ὡχέτο, §§ 25. 3, 26. — 24. εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἑω (§ 97. 3), upon the following morning.

[o. REVIEW. Syntax of the Genitive (continued). §§ 371 - 396.

p. Make a Table presenting a general view of the various uses of the Genitive, according to their divisions and subdivisions.

REMARK. The similar reduction of other great divisions of Syntax to a tabular form will be found an exercise of great utility.]

19. L. 26. ἄν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ (§ 226. 1), if one rouses them suddenly. — ἔστι, § 732. c. — 29. ὃ τι ἂν δύνωμαι (§ 728. 4), ὅπως ἀγαθὸν (§ 435) ποιεῖν, [whatever I may be able, to do you good] to do you whatever good I may be able. — Ἐπεμψε . . καὶ κελεύουσι, § 544.

- 31. κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, *they bid you be upon your guard.*  
 — 32. τῷ πλησίον, *the neighbouring*, § 475.

[q. REVIEW. Syntax of the Dative. §§ 397–421.]

20. [P. 39.] L. 2. μὴ (§ 602. 2) οὐκ ἔχω (§ 601. α) . . οἷς δῶ, [lest] *that I may not have* [what I may give to each] *enough to bestow upon each one of my friends, if* [it should be well] *I succeed, but* [lest] *that I may not have friends enough* [to whom I may give] *upon whom to bestow.* — 6. ὅτι (§ 673. β) πεπράσεται (§ 285), § 610. — μὴ ἐκδῶτε, § 598. 1.

[r. REVIEW. Syntax of the Accusative and Vocative. §§ 422–443.]

21. L. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐγὼ ἔσπευδον, § 432. 3. — 12. δυνάμην (δυνα-ί-μην), § 205. — φθάσαι (§ 278) . . ὑπερβολήν, *to* [anticipate] *arrive before the pass should be occupied by the enemy, or to anticipate the seizure of the pass.* — 15. διαβαίεν (δια-βά-ι-εν), §§ 205. 1, 213.

[s. REVIEW. Syntax of the Adjective. §§ 444–466.]

22. L. 17. Ὅπως . . ἄλλοις, *in order that he might* [put] *produce fear in others also.* — Τέλος, § 440. — 18. προσίοιτο, § 226. 3. — 19. Ἐπέδειξεν αὐτὸν (§ 144) . . εἴ τῳ [= τινι, §§ 152, 732. II.] σπείσαιο, *he* [exhibited himself, § 425. 4] *showed that he* [made it to himself, § 558] *regarded it of the utmost consequence, if he had made a treaty with any one.* How is the simple indefinite pronoun distinguished from the interrogative, and from like forms of the article? — 20. σύνθοιτο, § 226. 3. — 21. ἰπόσχοιτο, § 292. — μὴδὲν ψεύδεσθαι, [to falsify nothing] *in nothing to prove false.*

[t. REVIEW. Syntax of the Article. §§ 467–493.]

24. L. 28. εἰ ἐδίδου, ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἂν ἐδίδου, *if he gave, he would give for this end.*

## XX.

[a. REVIEW. Syntax of the Pronoun. §§ 494–518.

b. Nude Forms of Second Perfect and Pluperfect. § 237.]

1. [P. 40.] L. 1. ἐφέστασαν (ἐπι-έ-στα-σαν, § 213), ¶ 48, § 237. — 3. κάγαθῷ, for καὶ ἀγαθῷ, §§ 38. 1, 40. β. — τέθνατον, § 237. — 4. ἀνελέσθαι, §§ 301. 1, 746. b.

[c. REVIEW. Syntax of the Pronoun (continued). §§ 519–542.

d. Decline ἑαυτός, and explain its forms. ¶ 22; §§ 132. β, 179, 237.]

2. L. 9. ὅτι . . εἴη, *that these were public property.* — τεθνῶτας, § 237.

[e. REVIEW. Agreement of the Verb. §§ 543–552. — Use of the Voices. §§ 165, 166, 553–564.

f. Repeat and explain the forms of ἴδω. ¶ 58; §§ 237, 301. 4. κ.]

3. L. 13. ἴστε, indicative. — 14. Σύνοιδα ἑμαυτῷ (§ 652. α) πάντα (§ 437, or 432) ἐψευσμένος (§ 746. c) αὐτόν, [I know with myself having deceived him as to all things] *I am conscious to myself of having deceived him in every thing.*

[g. REVIEW. Use of the Tenses. ¶ 26; §§ 167, 168, 565—585.]

4. L. 16. ἴσθι . . ὦν, § 633. — οἶσι, § 210. b. — 17. περιγενέσθαι ἄν, *could prevail over*, §§ 615. 2, 604. a. — δυνάμεως, § 726. β. — ἴσσε, imperative. — ἀντὶ . . πάντων (§ 741. a), *instead of all things which I have*, §§ 525, 526. a.

[h. REVIEW. Use of the Modes. ¶ 27; §§ 169, 586—600.]

5. L. 23. ἦδε . . ἔχοι, § 425. 4. — 24. τεθνηκότα, § 633. — Δεδιώς (¶ 58, §§ 237, 282) . . ταῦτα, *fearing lest this should take place*.

[i. REVIEW. Use of the Modes (continued). §§ 601—619.]

6. L. 26. ποιήσοι, § 587. 2. — 28. ἐκάθηντο, ¶ 59, §§ 192. 3, 275. ζ.

[j. REVIEW. Use of the Modes (concluded). §§ 620—644.]

7. L. 31. ἔκειντο, ¶ 60, § 232. — [P. 41.] L. 1. ὥσπερ ἐξόν (§ 638), [as we might lie down, it being permitted] *as if it were permitted*, § 640. — παρήγγελλεν — ὑπομένειν, *passed the word (along the line of march) to halt*.

## XXI.

[a. REVIEW. Syntax of the Particle. §§ 645—674.

b. Verbal in -τίος. §§ 314. f, 407. κ, 642—644.]

1. L. 3. σκεπτόν . . εἶναι, § 642. — 4. ἐδόκει . . εἶναι, § 642. — 6. ὅπη δύναιτο τάχιστα, [in what way they could most rapidly] *as rapidly as possible*, § 525. a. — πρὶν ἤ, §§ 657. n. 4, 629. 2.

[c. REVIEW. Conjugation. §§ 164—186.]

2. L. 8. Ἡμῖν . . ποιητέα [sc. εἶναι, § 547], § 407. κ. — ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις, [dependent upon] *in the power of the barbarians*. — 10. Ἄλλ' . . πάντα (§ 643. a) ποιητέον [sc. ἐστίν], § 601. β. Cf. πάντα ποιητέα above, and observe the freedom with which either the personal or the impersonal form of construction was used. — 11. λεκτέα, sc. ἐστὶ ταῦτα.

## XXII.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (continued). ¶¶ 28—35; §§ 187—215.

REMARK. Lessons XXII. — XXIV. consist each of a single extract.]

L. 14. Ἐπεὶ . . ἐγένοντο, *and when both the libations had been made*, at a feast given by the Greeks to the ambassadors of Corylas, king of Paphlagonia. These libations introduced the second part of the feast, which was especially devoted to pleasure. — 15. πρὸς αὐλόν, *to the music of a flute*. — 17. ἐχρῶντο, [used] *flourished*. — 18. πεπληγέναι, *to have wounded*. — ὁ . . πῶς, *and he fell [somehow] quite artfully*, so as to imitate the fall of a wounded man. — 22. ἦν δὲ οὐδὲν πεπονθώς, *but he [was having suffered nothing] had received no harm*, § 637. — 23. τὴν καρπαίαν καλουμένην, *the Carpæa so called*, or the dance called *Carpæan* (sc. ὄρχησιν). — 28. ἐν . . αὐλόν, [in time to the flute] *keeping time with the music of the flute*. — 31. τὸ χεῖρε, §§ 133. δ, 437.

## XXIII.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (continued). ¶¶ 36 - 52; §§ 216 - 253.]

[P. 42.] L. 1. τὸ δεῖπνον, *the supper* given by Seuthes, a Thracian prince, to the Greek generals and captains. — 3. καὶ . . πόλεως, *and* [if any embassy was present from a city] *whatever ambassadors from any city were present*, § 663. 6. — 4. τὸ . . κύκλῳ, [the supper was to them seated in a ring, § 408] *they were seated in a ring for the supper*, while the Greeks at this period were accustomed to recline at their meals. — 5. εἰσπνέχθησαν (from εἰσφέρω) *pāsin, were brought in for the supply of all*. — 7. κατὰ τοὺς ξένους, *beside the guests*. — 10. κατὰ μικρόν, [by little] *into small pieces*. — 11. ὅσον . . καταλιπών, § 628. — 12. κατὰ ταῦτά, [according to the same things] *in like manner*. — 13. φαγεῖν δεινός, § 620. — 14. τὸ μὲν διαῤῥιπτεῖν εἶα (from εἶω) *χαίρειν*, [permitted] *bade* [the distributing farewell] *farewell to all distribution to others, i. e. entirely neglected it*. — 15. ὅσον τριχοῖνικον ἄρον, [a loaf containing as much as three chænicæ] *a full three-quart loaf*. — 19. ἔφη, § 552. — 22. ἡπίστατο, § 192. 3.

## XXIV.

[REVIEW. Conjugation (concluded). ¶¶ 53 - 61; §§ 254 - 301.]

L. 24. τούτων — παρημεληκώς, § 376. δ. — 26. Τὸν . . ἀποδραΐη, *for I neither know* [from what kind of speed] *with what speed any one* [fleeing could escape] *could escape by flight the* [war] *hostility of the gods, nor into what darkness he could run for concealment*. — 29. πάντων, § 350. — 30. ἴσον used adverbially. — With these noble words of Clearchus to Tissaphernes, we close our extracts.

## EXERCISES

IN

### TRANSLATION FROM ENGLISH INTO GREEK.

---

#### I.

1. I AM plotting. We plot. You plot<sup>a</sup>. You two are plotting<sup>b</sup>. They advise<sup>c</sup>. We are throwing and striking. They two advise. To plot. To strike and throw. Let him advise. Let them advise<sup>d</sup>. Do you be plotting. Let them strike and throw. Advise<sup>e</sup>. Do you two be throwing and striking. Let us advise<sup>f</sup>. Let us strike. You two are plotting. Let us plot. Let them two strike and throw.

2. He says. They wonder. Let him learn to rule. Do not<sup>g</sup> delay. You do not delay. He does not advise. Let him not advise. We do not wonder. Let us not wonder. They are not willing to learn. Do not burn. Let them not rule. I do not wish to speak. We are learning to teach. If indeed we should advise. But<sup>h</sup> let him consider. If he should wish to advise. Let them not arrest.

#### II.

1. Cyrus sends Lycius<sup>i</sup>. Chirisophus apprehends Phalinus. Lycius and Phalinus plot against Callimachus. Let us bring stones, and not delay. Thereupon [now] Cyrus wonders. Let the Lacedæmonians rule. O Cyrus, they wonder. I do not wonder, [O] Cyrus<sup>j</sup>.

---

(a) This may be either singular or plural. When the English admits more than a single form in Greek, it will often be useful to write all the forms which are admissible. (b) Dual. (c) Observe carefully in respect to the use of , *paragoge*, § 66. (d) § 213. 3. (e) 2 Pers. Sing. or Plur. Imperat. (f) Subj., §§ 597. β, 598. 1. (g) Observe carefully the distinction between *οὐ* and *μή*. (h) Use great care in respect to the position of particles, and of other words in connection with them. (i) Arrange this in six different ways. (j) The Greek sign of address *ο* is less emphatic than the English *O*, and is hence more frequently used.

2. Cyrus sends vessels. Thence Clearchus advances five day's-marches. O Lacedæmonians, send vessels and money to Cyrus<sup>a</sup>. If indeed the sun should rise. They suddenly hear a tumult. Cyrus has no vessels<sup>b</sup>. Clearchus, carry back word to Cyrus. Ariæus has indeed no money, but he has five vessels. We bring no money. Do not send vessels. They send no vessels. Let them send no vessels. Thereupon Proxenus burns five vessels. Let us go up, for the sun is rising.

### III.

1. Let us take counsel. Let them learn both to rule and to be ruled. Clearchus, if you wish<sup>c</sup>, speak. But, if they will, let them remain. Let Proxenus march. Clearchus is not willing to journey with Ariæus<sup>d</sup>. Let us not march with Cyrus. O Lacedæmonians, let us consult<sup>e</sup> together<sup>13, 2</sup>. Let them march<sup>f</sup>, if they will.

2. Thereupon Cyrus sends for Clearchus. Clearchus and Proxenus are persuaded. We are not willing to obey, nor to follow. But, if you desire, go up. Do not, by the gods, be insane. Do not, then, depart. Suddenly the sun appears. And may they arrive safely! But now let us go forth with javelins. Lycius brings five leathern bags to Chirisophus<sup>g</sup>. They are not ashamed before either men or gods. May you now depart safely! Do not suppose, Lacedæmonians. We are not mad.

### IV.

1. Cyrus sends for Ctesias. Orontes is arrested. Cyrus advances five parasangs. Agasias of Stymphālus, a captain, comes up and arrests five robbers. Thereupon thirty robbers approach with javelins and leathern bags. A robber wounds Agasias. It is said. Do not wonder, Agasias. Orontes, are you not<sup>h</sup> ashamed before either men or gods?

2. Phrygia produces barley, wheat, sesame, millet, and pannie<sup>i</sup>. Mithridates writes a letter, and sends it<sup>j</sup> to Cyrus. They

---

(a) Dat., §§ 398, 399. (b) *C. has not vessels*. For a negative adjective before a substantive, the Greek often employs a negative adverb before a verb. (c) 'Εἰλω and βούλομαι are nearly synonymous, and in many cases either may be used. 'Εἰλω, however, expresses the *wish* or *will* more as a *feeling*; and βούλομαι, more as a *rational purpose* or *preference*. (d) Dat., §§ 648, 652. *α.* (e) Middle Voice. (f) § 213. 3. (g) Dat., § 399. (h) The general distinction between οὐ and μή in interrogative sentences is the following: Οὐ expects an affirmative answer; μή, a negative. (i) *Barley and wheat and sesame, &c.* In such cases the conjunction is usually repeated in Greek. (j) The Greek

bring<sup>12, 13</sup> five wagon-loads of large stones. Seuthes has no soldiers. Thence he advances through Phrygia five stations, thirty parasangs. From sea to sea. Soldiers, do not approach. Abrozelmès comes with thirty robbers.

## V.

1. A narrow pass appears. A thousand wild asses approach. White clouds appear. They march through Phrygia, a friendly country<sup>1</sup>. Two carriage roads<sup>1</sup>, very steep and narrow. Cyrus sends to Clearchus fourteen hundred<sup>m</sup> heavy-armed men. We have no strongholds. Agasias goes forth with hoplites and other soldiers, twenty-four hundred<sup>1</sup> in all<sup>n</sup>. They carry goat-skins, sacks<sup>o</sup>, and other receptacles.

2. The robbers bring stones. The soldiers so judge. And on the fourth day, Cyrus with two thousand heavy-armed troops descends into the plain. On a sudden<sup>13, 17</sup> Lycius closes the gates, and inserts a strong bar. But let us not leave the place by flight. The soldiers are in great need of<sup>p</sup> a common deliverance.

3. But on the fourth day the trumpeters give a signal. Thereupon the heads of the robbers are cut off. If indeed<sup>13, 7</sup> the deity should so direct. Mithridates flies at full speed, and throws himself into the sea. The truce remains. The soldiers wonder at<sup>13, 5</sup> the truce.

4. Mithridates therefore comes again to Orontes. But Seuthes escapes into the stronghold. He descends into the villages<sup>a</sup> upon the springs of the river Centrîtes. Proxenus therefore ascends into the citadel above the plain. He escapes into the village over the plain *which lies* along the river Marsyas.

5. The master of each village. Let us strive for an honorable death<sup>r</sup>. The hoplites fly at full speed through the midst of the plain. The soldiers of Cyrus come against my country. The friends of our brother leave the citadel by flight. From this day let the truce remain. Let us cease from that design. They flee out of that country.

6. From that day the Lacedæmonians rule upon the sea and upon the land. Seuthes rules at the present time<sup>s</sup>. It is said in the preceding narrative. The heavy-armed cross with diffi-

---

usually omits pronouns which will be readily understood, and which have no emphasis. (k) § 331. (l) Dual. (m) § 140. 1. (n) *to the number of two thousand and four hundred men.* (o) *and sacks.* (p) *need strongly.* (q) In respect to the position of the article and a limiting word or phrase, and the frequent repetition of the article, observe carefully § 472 and the usage of Greek writers. The position of the *genitive partitive* (§ 358) conforms to § 472. *α.* (r) *about the dying honorably.* (s) *during the now time.*



culty the river Centrites. Ctesias says that the Persians also expose themselves in war with their heads unprotected. Clearchus sends two thousand heavy-armed troops, and about ten thousand targeteers\*. Cyrus is plotting against<sup>13, 11</sup> his<sup>b</sup> brother. They traduce Seuthes to the friends of his brother.

7. Suddenly<sup>13, 17</sup> the rest of the enemy appear upon the plain beside the sea<sup>14, 18</sup>. The one traduces the other. The barbarians slay both Clearchus and many of the others. The rest of the soldiers give way and flee.

8. But on the next day Cyrus sends for the rest of the generals. The enemy quit the plain without resistance. Cyrus sends back Proxenus and his men into Lydia. The *men* from the villages upon the right descend<sup>15, 2</sup> into the plain. On the fourth day<sup>15, 2</sup>, Tissaphernes and Ariæus with their men<sup>c</sup> leave the hill. He sends for the Cilician queen.

9. Come into the centre of the plain. For they have our property. On the next day Cyrus sends for the Arcadian infantry. They wonder at the fate of Clearchus. One teaches<sup>13, 7</sup> one thing, and another another. The physician has come opportunely. The soldiers take supplies. Do not wonder at our affairs. They die<sup>15, 16</sup> in the midst of the way homeward.

10. And *HE*<sup>d</sup> is both persuaded, and sends away<sup>16, 1</sup> his brother. He arrests Lycius the son of Phalinus a Syracusan. But *THEY* have *the fruits of my toils*.

11. Cyrus sends back the two messengers, and Orontes with them. Tissaphernes falsely accuses Cyrus of plotting against his brother. Tissaphernes and those with him burn the very\* wood from the houses. They burn the wood from the same houses. They burn the wood from the very houses. The soldiers themselves gather wood from the same place. The same soldiers gather wood. Upon the same day they themselves bring him to Chirisophus. They bring *the man* himself<sup>f</sup> to Clearchus. You yourselves are burning the houses. And let us take some of the colts ourselves.

(a) *targeteers about the ten thousand*. (b) When the possessives *my, thy, his, &c.*, are not emphatic, and the reference is obvious from the connection, they are commonly expressed in Greek by the simple article (§§ 482, 503). When the possessive is used in Greek, the article may be joined with it or omitted, according as the reference is definite or indefinite; as, *ἰμὸς ἀδελφός*, *my brother* (definite); *ἰμὸς ἀδελφός*, *a brother of mine* (indefinite). (c) *those about T. and A.* (d) Observe carefully in respect to the use or omission of the pronouns in Greek, according to their prominence or want of it. And in respect to the third personal pronoun, observe the various ways in which it is supplied, according to the nature and degree of its prominence. See § 502 f. (e) The position of *αὐτός* in its different uses must be carefully observed (§§ 508. II., 509, 510. a). (f) To show that *αὐτός* is used as the emphatic, and not as

## VI.

1. The barbarians said to Clearchus, that they had come<sup>a</sup> respecting a truce. The soldiers themselves said, that they were deliberating in common about the rest of their journey. Tracks of horses appear. Thereupon the targeteers themselves take some of<sup>16. 23</sup> the same horses. On the same day Seuthes was hunting on horseback. And he cheerfully complied, for he confided in the Lacedæmonians.

2. The barbarians wondered that Cyrus made war upon his brother Artaxerxes. The soldiers wondered that the generals nowhere appeared. The captains were angry with the soldiers. But he himself, with the rest of the captains, remained at the door. And again upon the fourth day they consulted the gods by sacrifice<sup>b</sup> in respect to the way homeward<sup>16. 11</sup>. The barbarians remained, for they trusted in their<sup>i</sup> strongholds.

3. Two young men<sup>j</sup> ran forward from the trees. Clearchus sends for the rest of the heavy-armed, and with them ascends upon the second hill. The unprincipled plot against the good<sup>16. 12</sup>. And others, when the day began to dawn, descended in silence into the plain, and made a secure attack<sup>k</sup> upon the enemy<sup>15. 28</sup>.

4. The friends<sup>15. 18</sup> of Cyrus were taking<sup>l</sup> Orontes by the girdle. The soldiers were inflicting severe blows. But the barbarians turn in flight, one one way, and another another. They were put to death<sup>m</sup> by Cyrus. The generals took each his share of the money. The enemy leave only thirty alive. The rest are said to have met with their end. When the rout of the barbarians had taken place, the soldiers are said to have divided among themselves the prizes.

## VII.

1. The Chaldæans are in the midst of the park<sup>15. 16</sup>. The other barbarians are said to be friendly<sup>14. 21</sup>. For the road was

---

the common personal pronoun, place it at the beginning of the sentence (§ 510. a). (g) The *oratio obliqua*, or *indirect quotation*, freely employs in Greek either the distinct modes with connectives or the incorporated modes without (§§ 607. x., 614, 619). When the distinct modes are used in connection with past time, the forms of expression in §§ 608 and 610 are both common. (h) *sacrificed*. (i) *the*. (j) For the use of both the dual and the plural, when two are spoken of, see § 337. When it is designed to give express information in respect to the number, as in the example above, it is usual to employ the numeral, whether with the dual or the plural. (k) *made an attack securely*. (l) Observe carefully the distinction between the aorist and the definite tenses. (m) *died*.

said to be very steep<sup>14. 22</sup>. Be ready. If indeed<sup>13. 7</sup> we are men. The fountains beside the road were beautiful. And the gods are judges of the contest<sup>a</sup>. And the judges of the contest are gods. Let the soldiers be brave.

2. The Chaldæans wish to be friends<sup>b</sup> and allies. Upon this<sup>13. 11</sup>, the soldiers inquired about the Pisidians, whether they were friends or enemies. And Seuthes told where the villages were<sup>c</sup>. For thus the matter stands. The expedition is said to be against the Lacedæmonians. And Orontes the Chaldæan is also present.

3. For there is a narrow pass between the trench and the Euphrates. There are beautiful villages beside the Euphrates. For I hear that there are suspicions. For it was now becoming<sup>d</sup> dark. For it was now dark. But when it was now evening, he came<sup>e</sup> to Cyrus. It was necessary to fight, for there was no money<sup>13. 15</sup>. It is necessary to march<sup>14. 4</sup> along side of the river, for we have<sup>13. 16</sup> no vessels. Let us march, for it is now daybreak.

4. Here Orontes had a palace, a park<sup>f</sup>, and beautiful villages. The generals have a suspicion. Here again the soldiers were dejected<sup>g</sup>. The targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup> begin to run of their own accord upon the villages. Artaxerxes made war upon the Mysians and Chaldæans.

5. Let us give the signal<sup>15. 6</sup>, for it is now late. It is growing late. And when it was now about sunset, suddenly the barbarians appear upon the plain. The sun is setting. For it was now towards day.

6. It was not possible to take the villages. It is permitted to take some of<sup>16. 23</sup> the horses<sup>16. 27</sup>. For we cannot have<sup>h</sup> money. But we could not obtain supplies.

7. It is now time to depart<sup>14. 9</sup>. The soldiers have leisure to hunt<sup>16. 27</sup> in the park. For it is necessary now to consult together<sup>13. 2</sup>. The circuit of the palace<sup>18. 17</sup> was a parasang.

## VIII.

1. You<sup>i</sup> are generals, but we are soldiers. We advise you, Clearchus, to follow and obey Cyrus. We flee<sup>15. 8</sup>, and you pur-

---

(a) Observe, that the subject of the sentence and an attribute are often distinguished by the article's being used with the first and not with the second. See § 487. 3, 4. (b) *both friends*. *Ti* in Greek implies less emphasis than *both* in English, and is therefore much more frequent. (c) *told the villages, where they were*. (d) Observe the distinction between *σιμί* and *γίγνομαι*. (e) *comes*. The Greek makes great use of the Historic Present, and unites past and present tenses much more freely than the English. (f) *and a park*. (g) *there was dejection to the soldiers*. (h) *it is not to have*. (i) *You on the one*

sue<sup>17.2</sup>. I, Seuthes, am neither so thoughtless nor so foolish. . We thought you an enemy<sup>15.28</sup>. Send me<sup>1</sup> away, and think me no longer a friend. Send away both me, and the army with me.

2. We plot against them with good reason, for they have our property<sup>16.8</sup>. Do not wait for others to come to you. You and I have the same enemies<sup>1</sup>. We can<sup>1</sup> now take pledges from them.

3. They ride back to their own village. What age do you now wait for? Let them inflict severe<sup>14.28</sup> blows upon each other. It is time for us to be upon our guard against them, as enemies. It is necessary<sup>18.27</sup> for you to deliberate for your own interest<sup>m</sup>. For I am no longer general, but Clearchus.

## IX.

1. It is safer for you to pursue<sup>17.2</sup>, than for them. It was said, that Cyrus was both more kingly, and more worthy to rule, than his brother<sup>n</sup>. We suffer most unjust treatment in being cast out among the barbarians. The soldiers were far more zealous than their generals. Let us knock upon the door<sup>17.9</sup> ourselves<sup>16.19</sup>.

2. O Seuthes, most wonderful of men. O Tissaphernes, and ye others, as many as are friends of Artaxerxes, have you no respect for<sup>o</sup> the gods? Thence Cyrus advances<sup>13.15</sup> through Phrygia by the shortest and safest way. The Cilician queen sends back the most of her friends into Cilicia.

3. The worst men are worthy to suffer the severest punishment. For, first and greatest, your oaths by the gods forbid you to depart<sup>14.9</sup>. The good counsel the best measures. Clearchus was nearer than Proxenus.

4. But Lycius made much the greatest haste<sup>p</sup>. The barbarians escape<sup>15.12</sup> into the nearest villages. The enemy were now coming<sup>q</sup> nearer. The targeteers<sup>15.22</sup> ran much faster than the heavy-armed troops<sup>15.21</sup>. The soldiers ascend<sup>13.18</sup> into the highest village. They watched<sup>19.17</sup> each other more negligently.

---

hand [13.7]. See § 502. i. (j) In the oblique cases of *ἐγώ*, the *emphatic* forms are *ἐμοῦ*, *ἐμοί*, and *ἐμί*; while the *unemphatic* are *μου*, *μοί*, and *μί*, which are enclitic, and do not begin a sentence (§§ 142. 1, 502, 732). After a preposition, use the longer forms (§ 732. b. 4). In general, avoid placing an unemphatic pronoun at the beginning of a sentence. (k) *There are the same enemies to you and to me.* (l) *It is permitted us to take.* (m) *in behalf of yourselves.* (n) Gen., § 351. (o) *are you not ashamed before?* (p) *hastened much the most.* (q) *becoming.*

## X.

1. You honor me. You are honored by me. They were honored by us. The soldiers see two eagles. With the aid of the gods, we conquered many times our own number. The generals called aloud to the soldiers, both in Greek and in Persian. Honor the good. Thence we attempt to enter into Cappadocia. Let us strive to conquer the enemy. Strive to become good<sup>16, 12</sup>. They said to the messenger<sup>16, 22</sup>, that they were now conquering the enemy. Do not encamp in a bad place. He cried out in Greek, that Seuthes was near with few attendants<sup>16, 20</sup>.

2. The rivers flow through the plain<sup>15, 2</sup> of Cilicia into the sea<sup>14, 18</sup>. The river was called Mæander. The barbarians call the river Marsyas. The soldiers ask Seuthes for money<sup>13, 15</sup>. Ask Cyrus for your pay. Ask Cyrus for our-pay<sup>a</sup>. They endeavoured to rob us of our pay. Soldiers, let us bring stones, and erect<sup>b</sup> a mound.

3. The soldiers brought stones, and threw *them* into the sea. You fear us, as you yourselves acknowledge. We are the very persons whom they seek. To me, therefore, it seems to be no time for us to call the Persians together. Let us not neglect ourselves. It is time for Cyrus to apprehend Orontes. On the same day, Lycius arrives with four hundred targeteers. Epyaxa, the Cilician *queen*, summons to<sup>c</sup> her tent the seven best of her attendants<sup>d</sup>.

4. The soldiers encamp in the open air. Let Clearchus and Chrisophus take the lead, since they are also Lacedæmonians. With no good reason surely could you envy us. Let us no longer<sup>19, 8</sup> envy the wicked<sup>20, 18</sup>. We labor cheerfully, and acquire securely<sup>14, 9</sup>. First carry back word to the army<sup>15, 1</sup>, that there is need of silence<sup>17, 16</sup>. In the first place, Cyrus appears to be more modest than the rest; and in the second, to obey the most implicitly his elders. Callimachus was fonder of horses than Clearetus, and managed them<sup>e</sup> with more confidence<sup>f</sup>.

5. It is now time to feed the horses. The worst<sup>19, 27</sup> *men* are thought worthy to rule. They claim to be honored by us. He engages in earnest conversation, in order that he may show<sup>g</sup> whom he honors. They engaged in earnest conversation, in order that they might show whom they honored<sup>h</sup>. He learned<sup>19, 6</sup> to obey, in order that he might be thought worthy to rule.

---

(a) Why is it necessary to express the possessive in this example, but not in the preceding, or the following? (b) *make*. (c) *calls together into*. (d) *of those about her*. (e) *the horses*. (f) § 162. (g) §§ 592, 601. (h) What

6. The soldiers were exceedingly angry with their generals. I asked them how much gold they had. The two admirals were sick. On the next day<sup>16. 2</sup>, the messengers brought back word, that both Darius and the rest of the Persians commended us. He said that the robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> had again assembled. He said that the robbers were again assembling. They endeavoured<sup>20. 16</sup> to pass by force.

7. They commended the captains. They asked<sup>20. 23</sup> Cyrus for money and vessels. THEY had come, but Clearchus was still riding up. Here were found many vessels. They used the cords<sup>1</sup> which they found in the villages of the barbarians for their slings. The men whom Darius supposed to be faithful to himself, [them] he soon found to be more friendly to us than to him. We saw each other joyfully and embraced as friends. They said, that the Taochians inhabited strongholds. The others had not yet come. They used the lead in various ways<sup>1</sup>.

8. Would that Clearchus were living<sup>k</sup>! They had for arms small spears<sup>14. 10</sup>. Would that the Chaldæans were free! Cyrus did not permit the generals to collect an assembly of their own soldiers. Permit us to open the door<sup>17. 9</sup>. They saw the messengers at the door. One waited for<sup>21. 22</sup> another. We gladly opened the gates. The targeteers were drawing up the hoplites. Would that you were ruling<sup>13. 6</sup> justly<sup>21. 4</sup>!

9. For this was a custom with the Chaldæans<sup>1</sup>. Let these things be. He commanded these to remain, but the rest to proceed. This passage was narrow. These two passed through, and came within the inclosure<sup>18. 29</sup>.

10. We had such an opinion respecting you. The admirals<sup>21. 17</sup> said the same things. For these same persons command us to remain. They said thus much. And there are so many vessels. So great is the number of the enemy<sup>m</sup>. Such were the wishes of the soldiers<sup>n</sup>.

11. We say, when the north wind blows against us, that it is bad<sup>19. 27</sup> sailing. Tamos the admiral is well-disposed. He commanded the well-disposed to follow. Would<sup>21. 30</sup> that the gods were propitious! He bids Tamos conduct these from Ephesus. The dawn is beautiful. They fear<sup>20. 25</sup> the north wind. As soon as the day began to appear, they crossed the river. They waited for<sup>14. 3</sup> the morning.

---

two modes could be here employed? (i) Dat., § 419. 5. (j) *some in one way and others in another*. (k) *C. ought to be living*, §§ 567. γ, 599. κ. (l) *to the C.* (m) *The enemy are so many*. (n) *Such things the soldiers wished*.

## XI.

1. When they have arrived there, they will deliberate in view of this. Tamos the admiral excluded them from Ephesus. I would most gladly close the gates. Hear that<sup>15, 18</sup> tumult<sup>13, 17</sup>. He called the Scythian archers. He called the generals into<sup>a</sup> his tent<sup>18, 19</sup> as advisers. We will hear you.

2. I will conduct you in ten days to a spot from which you will see Byzantium. If<sup>b</sup> the gods are propitious<sup>22, 14</sup>, and so direct<sup>15, 8</sup>, you will take Byzantium without a battle. If you are well disposed<sup>22, 11</sup>, you will follow me. They will tarry the present day. Send me to Ariaeus. We will send with you bowmen, who will forthwith turn the enemy to flight. He sent for Proxenus.

3. But they said to him, "Do not close the gates." And on the other hand do you show us, from what source you hear about us. And you yourself shall lead. We will follow them, and endeavour to imitate *them*. We hear, that you say to Artaxerxes, that Mithridates would never have attempted to burn the houses<sup>15, 15</sup>, if we had not commanded him. Do not hear these *men*. But this robber<sup>14, 15</sup> may the gods requite!

4. They hunted in the park<sup>15, 16</sup>, whenever they wished to exercise themselves and their horses. We will comply with this custom.

5. It will be difficult both to speak and to hear. At present<sup>c</sup> he is satrap of Lydia.

6. We will provide pay for the soldiers. The enemy will not be able to march rapidly; and perhaps also they will be in want of provisions. They will not fight within thirty days. They took leave of us, as now upon the point of setting sail. But upon the fourth day, if<sup>22, 14</sup> the north wind<sup>22, 10</sup> blows, we shall sail away. And it is now time for us to consider, how we shall fight most successfully. When it is dark<sup>18, 14</sup>, I shall put them on board.

7. I gave him a thousand darics. If he speaks the truth, I will give him a talent. The ten thousand darics we paid at that time, since the thirty days had passed.

## XII.

1. His wife will persuade him. He sent his wife. They had golden flesh-combs. And the prizes were linen corselets.

---

(a) *within*. (b) In a conditional sentence great care must be taken to employ the appropriate mode and tense, and also the proper connecting particle. See § 603 f. (c) *During the now time*.

And, when they were sending the heralds to the Thracians, it was already<sup>18. 14</sup> midnight. Do not make war against the Arcadians. When we have arrived there<sup>22. 15</sup>, we shall be at the door of Greece. The Thracians send heralds by night<sup>d</sup>.

2. Darius wished Parysatis, and the two children Artaxerxes and Cyrus, to be present.

3. They sailed five days and five nights with a contrary<sup>22. 10</sup> wind. The Cerasuntians were making a din with their spears against their shields. For he had nothing harsh *in his disposition*, but was always friendly<sup>14. 21</sup> and kind<sup>22. 11</sup>. We should like extremely to hear<sup>e</sup> the affair. When the soldiers were out of bread<sup>f</sup>, they came to us.

4. When I had gained this success, I sent for<sup>14. 6</sup> the Thracians; and they came without trouble.

### XIII.

1. And they asked again, "Shall we report war or peace?" We shall remain here ten days. He will certainly reply to you soon. Clearchus waited for the targeteers.

2. Each one of the soldiers receives a daric a month; and each one of the generals fourfold. He gave golden crowns to the Greeks. We disembark at two fine<sup>16. 11</sup> harbours, about the middle of Cilicia. The young men<sup>17. 14</sup> answered, some with laughter, and others without<sup>24. 15</sup>.

3. They asked Cleānor for guides. Meno the Thessalian took the lead of the left wing, and Clearchus, the Lacedæmonian exile, of the right. On the next day he sent for two companies of Meno's army. Thereupon he commands his attendants<sup>20. 29</sup> to cut off the head and the right hand of Cyrus. I sent this messenger to<sup>g</sup> Babylon to Artaxerxes.

4. Do not call me mother. Darius the father favors Artaxerxes. This<sup>h</sup> man [here<sup>25. 6</sup>] dwells a neighbour to us. Do you, men of Greece, carry back this word to Cyrus. Apollo flayed Marsyas. He promises, that he will give to each one of the Greeks five minæ, when he arrives at Babylon. O father, answer<sup>24. 21</sup> me. We will obey<sup>14. 7</sup> our fathers.

5. Some said, that the two lines were five stadia apart<sup>i</sup>. Let no one<sup>j</sup> fail of hitting a man. No one of us says this<sup>k</sup>. Some of the soldiers pass the night without food or fire<sup>l</sup>. Let no one

(d) § 378. (e) *most gladly hear*. (f) *bread had failed the soldiers*.

(g) Observe carefully the distinction between *eis* and *πρός* with the accusative.

(h) § 473. β. (i) *were distant from each other*. (j) Observe the distinction between *σδις* and *μνδς*. See Notes on Less. I. 2. (k) § 451. (l) *and without fire*.



pass the night without food. No one of the Greeks perished. Let no one wrong us. We took some of the ostriches. Let no one of the villages<sup>15, 13</sup> be inhabited<sup>21, 20</sup>.

6. Men of Greece<sup>25, 10</sup>, who of you is so mad, that he is not willing to follow Cyrus? Say, Clearchus, what<sup>a</sup> opinion you have respecting the march, whether we shall follow Cyrus or not. Hereupon<sup>25, 4</sup> Meno, before it is evident what reply the other Greeks will make, assembles his own soldiers apart from the rest. It is evident what he will do.

7. This *woman* asked him, who he was. This will bring us honor in coming time. But what they would do, they did not signify. Do you then, as friends, give us that advice which seems to you to be most appropriate and useful. Tell us then, Seuthes, what you have in mind. To whomsoever it seems best to make the journey with us, let him hold up his right<sup>16, 6</sup> hand.

8. But if any one of you sees another course which is more honorable<sup>16, 11</sup>, let him mention *it*. The two lines were not more than four stadia apart<sup>25, 16</sup>. More than six hundred soldiers arrive at the village. Cyrus is worse towards you, than you *are* towards him.

#### XIV.

1. The rulers of these villages made<sup>b</sup> Xenophon a companion at table, and bade him have no fear. The soldiers used the thongs<sup>c</sup> for their slings<sup>21, 23</sup>.

2. He made all the citizens *his* friends. All the Lacedæmonians, both men and women, took part in the feast. They rule the whole country.

3. Tissaphernes therefore goes up to Babylon, taking certain<sup>25, 17</sup> of the Greeks as friends. These *men* disgrace both their native city and the whole of Greece, that being Greeks they are so senseless<sup>19, 3</sup>. Being such, he will disgrace all the citizens. But the younger<sup>24, 5</sup> of the children happened not to be present. The brazen shields<sup>24, 11</sup> now and then shine through. For, when it had become dark<sup>18, 14</sup>, they marched, having the Euphrates upon their right, supposing that they should reach<sup>d</sup> the village by sunrise.

4. The exiles, hearing this, laughed. The Thracians, raising an army, besieged Perinthus both by sea and by land. They sailed forth to make war upon the Greeks. Their husbands

---

(a) In respect to the different forms of complementary pronouns, see § 585.  
 (b) Why is the middle voice here used? (c) Dat., § 419. 5. (d) *come to*.

had gone hare-hunting<sup>g</sup>. And she<sup>f</sup>, going to Xenophon, entreated him, not to slay her husband.

5. And this country<sup>25. 14</sup>, beginning at<sup>e</sup> the mouth of the Euphrates, extends as far as Babylon, upon the right as you sail into the river<sup>15. 13</sup>. During this night, then, they lodged there upon the beach by the harbour of Calpe. This harbour is in Asiatic Thrace<sup>h</sup>.

6. We happened to be victors<sup>i</sup>. He sent some one to put to death the two young men. It is the part of the victor<sup>j</sup> to pursue<sup>17. 2</sup>, but of the vanquished to flee<sup>15. 8</sup>. And whoever desires to conquer, let him be brave<sup>17. 20</sup>. He happens to be at breakfast<sup>k</sup>. They arrest Orontes in order to put him to death.

7. Parysatis loved Cyrus her<sup>l</sup> younger son more than Artaxerxes the king<sup>m</sup>. But at the present time<sup>15. 21</sup> the admirals<sup>21. 17</sup> do every thing according to the major vote.

8. We will suffer with Cyrus whatever may be necessary. He said, that he would suffer<sup>n</sup> with us whatever might be necessary. If it is necessary<sup>o</sup>, we will make a treaty. They gladly<sup>21. 36</sup> made peace.

## XV.

1. Here Belesys, the satrap of Syria, had<sup>18. 17</sup> a palace and park. We arrived at Tarsus four days before Meno. There are many<sup>21. 22</sup> fishes and muscles in the river Selinus. There was at Ephesus a most beautiful<sup>16. 11</sup> temple of Diana.

2. It was evident, that the horsemen were somewhere near. These animals the king sometimes chased. There is immediate<sup>p</sup> need of an interpreter. Epyaxa sends her own interpreter to Cyrus. They made us interpreters. The horsemen proceed to the king. They thought that the letters were ready for them. He wrote a letter to Belesys, who had been ruler of<sup>q</sup> Syria.

3. And when they had come back, they relate the affair<sup>11</sup> to Tissaphernes. When it was now about the time of full market, there comes a herald from the Sinopians. We followed Stratocles the Cretan as our guide, and exhorted each other by name. The Sinopians entertain the generals of the Greeks.

---

(e) about to hunt hares. (f) Use both the form of expression in § 490. 1, and also that in § 491. R. (g) having begun from. (h) the Thrace the in Asia. (i) happened conquering. (j) Sing., the one conquering. (k) breakfasting. (l) the. (m) the reigning A. (n) Fut. Opt., §§ 587. 2, 608. (o) Subj. with *id.*. When the conclusion is expressed by the future indicative, the condition is commonly expressed by the subjunctive. See § 603. (p) the quickest way. (q) the one having ruled.

This wild beast Hercules pursued. In these places the targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup> were more useful than the heavy-armed. But one of the heralds was a barbarian, Ariæus, who happened to be an attendant of<sup>a</sup> Cyrus, and to be held in honor *by him*.

4. By this fountain Midas, the king of Phrygia, caught the Satyr. He is said to have mixed the fountain with wine. This brings honor<sup>26. 1</sup> to the whole<sup>26. 17</sup> city.

5. And these again were other pretexts to Orontes for writing the letter<sup>27. 28</sup> to the king. Here Cyrus gave ten talents to Silānus, the Ambraciot soothsayer. He sent to Artaxerxes the tribute accruing from the city which this satrap happened to have.

6. And the depth of the fountain was two fathoms. He flees to the mountain with his wife and children<sup>b</sup>. At last they deserted their houses. We have need<sup>c</sup> of<sup>28. 1</sup> brazen helmets, and purple tunics, and greaves.

7. The width of the river Cydnus was two hundred feet. Through the midst of the plain<sup>15. 2</sup> flows a river four hundred feet in width. The Cretans, deserting the city, fled with all speed to the mountains. And they were about fifty years old, when they died<sup>d</sup>.

8. No one either sneers at you as a coward in war, or blames you in respect to friendship. Agias and Socrates were both, when they died, about thirty-five<sup>e</sup> years old<sup>f</sup>.

9. And in the sacred district they found<sup>21. 22</sup> oxen, swine, sheep, goats, fowls, and their young<sup>g</sup>. In the sacred groves were many goats and swine. But there is in this country<sup>15. 17</sup> a mountain covered with<sup>h</sup> trees, capable of supporting<sup>h</sup> oxen and horses<sup>17. 4</sup>. The meadows were full of oxen, sheep, and goats.

10. The barbarians gazed upon the Argo in silence<sup>17. 16</sup>. They sailed with a fair wind along the Jasonian shore, where the Argo came to anchor.

11. And meanwhile a false report goes abroad, that Cyrus will pursue them with a trireme. But these things indeed were true. The Cretans fled down the steep, and disappeared<sup>i</sup>. They thought that the shortest way to the accomplishment of their desires was through sincerity and truth<sup>j</sup>; and falsehood<sup>k</sup> they considered to be the same with folly. All *men* blame<sup>29. 8</sup> perjury<sup>l</sup> and deceit.

12. They cross<sup>15. 24</sup> a ravine very broad and deep. They request us to drink this wine to-day with our dearest friends<sup>m</sup>.

(a) *to be with or near*. (b) *having also wife and children*. (c) *There is need to us* [dat.]. (d) Express these sentences variously, according to the models in the Greek text. (e) § 140. (f) *the young of these*. (g) *full of*. (h) *competent to nourish*. (i) *became* [17. 23] *invisible*. (j) *the sincere and the true*. (k) *the false*. (l) *the to perjure one's self*. (m) *with those whom we love most*.

They said, that for a long time certainly they had not met<sup>n</sup> with a finer<sup>16. 11</sup> harbour than this. They said, that above half of the whole army were Arcadians. The mouth of the river is broad and deep. He sent to his friends a jar of wine half full. Falsehood<sup>o</sup> is often more agreeable than truth<sup>p</sup>.

13. The amount of time occupied by the<sup>q</sup> journey<sup>17. 1</sup> was four months and ten days. The breadth<sup>28. 28</sup> of the river was three stadia.

## XVI.

1. And thence they march<sup>14. 4</sup> through<sup>14. 16</sup> a plain large and beautiful, well watered, and full of trees of every kind.

2. In the river Chalus are large and tame fishes, which the Syrians regard as deities. They permit neither<sup>14. 10</sup> fishes nor doves to be injured<sup>r</sup>.

3. They rushed up to Xenophon, saying: "Now, Xenophon, it is in your power to become great." He has so many cities and men. Now, Thracians, if you were willing, both you might benefit me, and I would make you free<sup>17. 29</sup>.

4. And while the Greeks were encamped, much rain fell in the night. The women wept for a long time upon the mountains.

5. The Greeks regarded<sup>30. 9</sup> Jupiter as king of all the gods. They sacrificed to Hercules in respect to the journey<sup>17. 1</sup>. So he arrived at his tent<sup>19. 15</sup> safe. The name of this city is Corsôte. The river Mascas flows around the city. He wore<sup>s</sup> something black before his eyes, as he marched<sup>t</sup>.

6. He remained three days in Issus, the last inhabited city of Cilicia upon the sea-shore<sup>u</sup>, a city large and prosperous. And here Pythagoras, the Lacedæmonian admiral, came to the aid of<sup>v</sup> Cyrus with<sup>w</sup> the ships from the Peloponnesus. With these triremes<sup>29. 13</sup>, five-and-twenty *in number*, Tamos besieges Miletus, and assists Cyrus in the war against Tissaphernes. Anaxibius was admiral over these ships. He anchored<sup>29. 11</sup> the vessel beside the camp<sup>30. 20</sup>. The vessel of Tamos lay at anchor in the harbour<sup>24. 24</sup>. The two generals arrived<sup>30. 20</sup> in<sup>x</sup> the ship, having been sent for by the king<sup>27. 26</sup>.

---

(n) not yet surely within much time had they met. (o) The false. (p) the true.  
 (q) of the. (r) They do not permit to injure neither the fishes nor the doves.  
 (s) had. (t) marching. (u) sea. (v) was present to. (w) having. (x) upon.

## XVII.

1. This river separates the country of the Thracians from<sup>a</sup> that of the Mysians. In this way he marched three parasangs; and when he was marching the fourth, he saw an eagle<sup>30. 13</sup> upon the right<sup>16. 6</sup>. No one of the Greeks was shot in this battle. Three horsemen<sup>37. 26</sup> were shot upon the left *wing*. Nor did ANY OTHER ONE of the soldiers find<sup>21. 22</sup> any thing in this march<sup>17. 1</sup>.

2. The robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> will all<sup>26. 11</sup> be apprehended. He was said to have been sent down by the great king as satrap of Phrygia. Very many were taken, and very few were left behind.

3. He asked<sup>25. 31</sup>, what<sup>b</sup> would be done<sup>c</sup>. They were arranged four deep, the *troops* of Clearchus upon<sup>31. 15</sup> the left, those of Meno<sup>d</sup> upon the right, and the rest in the centre. Cyrus was said to have been greatly disturbed. He said that this had been done. He had<sup>e</sup> the worst<sup>19. 27</sup> assistants in every work.

4. Cyrus often sent wine to his friends, whenever he obtained *any which was* very pleasant<sup>29. 25</sup>, bidding those who bore<sup>f</sup> it also to say, "Cyrus was greatly pleased with this; therefore he wishes you also to taste of it."<sup>g</sup> We shall be compelled to flee<sup>15. 8</sup>. Brazen helmets and purple tunics<sup>28. 26</sup> will be provided for the soldiers.

5. And the citizens<sup>26. 11</sup> hearing this were greatly disturbed<sup>31. 22</sup>, fearing lest the whole city should be consumed. Cyrus exhibited his whole army to the Cilician queen at her request<sup>5</sup>. The generals took care, that all should be well<sup>h</sup>. They withdrew the left wing from the sea. We were afraid lest we should be surrounded by the enemy on both sides.

6. Fearing lest we should be intercepted, we fled with all speed. Then it was at once perceived, in what kind of circumstances we were. Then we suspected<sup>21. 13</sup>, that the man had been insidiously sent by Tissaphernes. For let him recollect, in what circumstances he happened to be.

7. The generals feared lest they should be taken<sup>i</sup> and beheaded. They were said to have been vexed, and to have been afraid lest they should lose<sup>j</sup> the friendship of the king. They will be carried up to the king and beheaded.

8. They feared lest they should be delivered up to the satrap. He was carried up to Babylon, to be beheaded<sup>k</sup>. They set forth from the camp<sup>30. 20</sup>, to pursue the barbarians. They recollected two eagles screaming upon their right.

---

(a) *and*. (b) § 535. (c) §§ 608, 610. (d) *the of M*. (e) *There were to him*. (f) *bearing*. (g) *having requested*. (h) *It was a care to the generals, that it should have itself well*. (i) § 205. 1. (j) *should be cast out of*. (k) § 583. a.

9. Show yourself the best of the soldiers. They feared lest the enemy would appear upon the next day. On the third day, we deliberated with the ambassadors<sup>28, 12</sup>, whether we should pursue the rest of our way by land or by sea. The next day, the soldiers assembled and deliberated<sup>1</sup>, how the dead might be buried.

10. When the generals had been called into the tent<sup>19, 15</sup> of Tissaphernes, they were seized by the barbarians. And not long after they were delivered up to the king. At the same signal, both those within the tent will be apprehended, and those without at the door will be cut down.

## XVIII.

1. Such has been<sup>m</sup> the conduct of the men, and such are their words<sup>n</sup>. You, Tissaphernes, have perjured yourself and broken the truce. For good order has saved many armies<sup>32, 1</sup>, and disorder has destroyed many. The generals whom we have mentioned, set forth from Sardis with Cyrus. We have now regained our courage, and, methinks, all the other soldiers also.

2. At the present time<sup>15, 21</sup>, the Lacedæmonians preside over the Grecian cities. Lead forward directly against the barbarians, so that you may not be standing still, since you have seen the enemy and been seen by them. Xenias has deserted his friends. The Persians consider themselves victorious, since they have slain Cyrus. There stand in the sacred grove<sup>29, 7</sup> two pillars, bearing inscriptions.

3. Thereupon certain men of the army came to the generals, saying that they understood the language of these barbarians. We have been slaves at Athens. And before he had slain his brother<sup>19, 22</sup>, he thought that he was already victor.

4. It is probable that the city will be taken at daybreak. Having heard this statement<sup>o</sup>, the generals said, that they did not commend the messengers, if they had pursued such a course<sup>p</sup>. On the next day he sent messengers to say<sup>q</sup>, that Xenias and Pasio had deserted the army<sup>32, 1</sup>. After this, Orontes was never seen<sup>r</sup> by any one<sup>s</sup> either dead or alive. The city is

---

(1) *having assembled deliberated*, § 631. (m) In respect to the complete tenses, observe carefully when the simple forms should be employed, and when the forms compounded of the participle and the verb *εἶμι* (§§ 213. 2, 234, 637); and also when it is better to employ the more familiar forms of the aorist (§ 580). (n) *The men on the one hand have done such things, and on the other say such things.* (o) *these things.* (p) *done such things* [22. 6]. (q) § 583. a. (r) Aor. Pass. See § 301. 4. (s) *no one.*

taken<sup>a</sup>, and all are lost. They said, that the barbarians had left the heights.

5. He wore a small tunic, not reaching below the knee. They were standing beside the door. They said, that the robbers<sup>14, 15</sup> had taken many sheep. On the same day messengers came with the intelligence<sup>b</sup>, that many had climbed up, and that the place had been taken. The enemy had regained their courage<sup>20, 22</sup>. Who will take the place of Neon the Asinæan? Advise the citizens<sup>26, 11</sup> to sacrifice to the gods as they have been wont to do.

6. Fellow-citizens<sup>c</sup>, your work is done<sup>d</sup>. See, then, that you be a man worthy of the honors<sup>28, 1</sup> which you possess, and for which I congratulate you. And whoever of us desires to behold his native land<sup>26, 16</sup>, let him be a brave man. Remember to be bold<sup>19, 23</sup> men; for it is not possible to obtain freedom in any other way.

7. We confess, then, that we have been unjust towards our allies<sup>18, 4</sup>. So that we, from what we hear, judge no man to have been more prosperous. No man has ever<sup>23, 16</sup> been more<sup>20, 11</sup> loved, either by Greeks or barbarians. He is not willing<sup>14, 4</sup> to remain, on account of the dispersion of his heavy-armed troops<sup>15, 21</sup>.

8. These villages, in which we are now encamping, are said to have been given to Parysatis for her girdle. After this, Xenophon, encamped near the city, waited for the heralds<sup>23, 23</sup> more than ten days. These happened to have been stationed upon the right<sup>31, 23</sup> near the cavalry; and, when they perceived that the general was dead<sup>28, 15</sup>, they fled with all speed<sup>32, 5</sup>. And when now it was<sup>e</sup> evening<sup>18, 11</sup>, the Greeks cross the bridge, formed by the union of twenty-three boats.

9. And at the same time he showed them<sup>f</sup> Lydians with their ears bored. We saw a man with both his legs crushed<sup>g</sup>. In our march we found<sup>h</sup> villages beside the river in possession of<sup>i</sup> the Thracians. They find many soldiers separated from the rest of the army. They pointed out a man with both his hands cut off<sup>25, 4</sup>.

10. And, after the woman had been brought to the generals, they ask her, if she has anywhere seen other companies<sup>26, 1</sup> composed of Greeks. The messengers said, that the hill above the way had been seized by the barbarians. When he had been brought to Tissaphernes, he related every thing that had taken place. The Pisidians are said to have all gathered in a circle around the exiles<sup>24, 21</sup>.

---

(a) has been taken. (b) came saying. (c) § 443. (d) all things have been done by you. (e) had become. (f) Dat., § 404. γ. (g) crushed as to both the legs. (h) Marching we found. (i) having been seized by. (j) See § 133. β.

11. They said, that the houses had been palisaded around on account of the oxen<sup>29. 5</sup>. These satraps had been honored by the king by reason of their fidelity. The soothsayer had expressed the opinion, that there would be a rout<sup>17. 23</sup> of the enemy. The result of the battle will be favorable. Let the gates be kept closed, and let arms appear now and then<sup>26. 19</sup> upon the wall.

12. At<sup>\*</sup> Lampsacus, Euclides, the son of *the* Cleagoras who painted *the picture* of the Dreams, congratulated him upon his safe return<sup>1</sup>.

13. Upon your doing this<sup>m</sup>, I shall immediately withdraw ; so that you will have no guide<sup>25. 2</sup> left<sup>n</sup>. For, if you will do this, consider that no friend will be left you. Upon the same day, both I shall be immediately cut down, and you yourselves not long after. Ariæus stood aloof°. They had been cut down by the horsemen.

## XIX.

1. We gladly<sup>31. 26</sup> saw the enemy no longer standing their ground, but flying with all speed<sup>32. 5</sup>. O most wonderful<sup>33. 32</sup> man, you surely do not even<sup>34. 1</sup> understand this, that the south wind carries *us* within the Pontus to Phasis. And they say that they themselves healed the wounds of the king. At daybreak, he sent certain persons<sup>35. 17</sup> to signify, what the soldiers must do<sup>p</sup>.

2. Certain of the soldiers of Meno, as they see Clearchus riding back<sup>19. 15</sup> to his own tent, let fly with their axes. We tie up a cross dog through the day, but let him loose at night<sup>q</sup>. But if we are wise, we shall treat this man in a contrary manner.

3. They give to him twenty horses. Having bound the prisoners<sup>17. 26</sup> he delivers them up to the king.

4. He puts to death both Clearchus himself, and the other generals. You mingle with the citizens<sup>36. 11</sup>. While they are speaking, I sneeze.

5. If you are wise, you will depart hence out of the power of this man. If you enter<sup>r</sup>, you will be apprehended by the guards<sup>35. 2</sup>. He will advance silently<sup>17. 16</sup>.

6. The Persians station themselves for the battle with their heads unprotected<sup>s</sup>. He asked the heralds<sup>29. 28</sup>, if all this were

---

(k) *In.* (l) *that he had been saved.* (m) *At the same time you doing this.*  
 (n) *no guide will have been left to you.* (o) Plup., § 233. (p) *what it is necessary that the soldiers should do* (acc. with infin.). (q) *through the night.*  
 (r) *shall enter*, §§ 231. a, 587. 2. (s) *having the heads bare.*



false; and they said 'yes.' He asked them if they were targeteers<sup>15. 22</sup>; they said 'no.' They are unable to march rapidly. As the general himself said. He marches as rapidly as possible.

7. He threw off his purple cloak, where he happened to be standing. He gave to the soldiers *permission* to take whatever they pleased. As he was speaking, they both<sup>20. 4</sup> sneezed. After this, permission to depart<sup>14. 9</sup> is given to all who wish. He feared lest he should be intercepted. They rose, arrayed as handsomely as was in their power. He rushes forward, as one would run for safety<sup>15. 4</sup>.

8. He exhibited the head of the satrap both to the Thracians and to his own soldiers. And upon these mountains<sup>30. 17</sup> they found<sup>31. 22</sup> much snow, and cold so *intense* that even the wine<sup>29. 24</sup> which they carried in goat-skins<sup>14. 10</sup> froze. They all deserted<sup>a</sup> to Cyrus. No one of you came into this city. We departed with good courage.

9. As soon as they had said this, they rose up. And the enemy, as soon as they had heard this<sup>b</sup>, departed. The barbarians, having erected a trophy as victors<sup>c</sup>, ascended upon the mountain. And when we had descended into the plain, we sacrificed an ox<sup>29. 5</sup>, and erected a trophy. We appointed three surgeons only<sup>17. 21</sup>, for the wounded were few<sup>16. 20</sup>.

10. And leaping down from their horses, they put on linen<sup>23. 28</sup> corselets. And, when the messengers had said this, he knew that his fear was groundless, and that the army was safe. He delivered<sup>d</sup> the skins of the oxen to the young men<sup>17. 14</sup>. We attacked the rear<sup>e</sup> of the barbarians, and slew many. And triremes<sup>29. 13</sup> were taken to the number of twenty, and all the transports<sup>29. 14</sup>.

11. Pasio has deserted us; but let him know well, that he has neither escaped by concealment nor by flight. For we both know whither he has gone, and have a swift trireme, so that we can take<sup>f</sup> his transport vessel. Be well assured, that we are friends.

12. But let him go, conscious<sup>g</sup> that he is vile and worthy<sup>19. 21</sup> of blows<sup>17. 21</sup>. We deliver these things to you, Charmīnus; and do you, having disposed of *them*, make distribution to the soldiers. For the present therefore, Xenophon, depart, leaving these men; and when we bid, be present at the trial.

13. Set the sentinels for the night, and give out the watch-

(a) departed. (b) at the same time having heard these things. (c) as conquering [33. 5]. (d) Observe carefully the use of the 1st and 2d aorists of *τίθημι*, *ἔτιθημι*, and *ἵκημι*, § 201. π., ¶¶ 50, 51, 54. (e) last. (f) so as to take. (g) knowing.

word. It is not possible for the soldiers to buy either<sup>b</sup> bread or wine in the market-place. Fellow-soldiers, arise and cross the river.

14. Stand to your arms around the tent. He bade the captains<sup>14. 14</sup> inflict punishment upon the fugitives<sup>24. 21</sup>. He commanded the Pisidians to give up the exiles; and they gave *them* up.

15. The king gave to Orontes a large sum of money<sup>i</sup>. Exhibit your training. But he said that he should not<sup>j</sup> himself be present at the trial<sup>37. 19</sup>. For who will be willing to go as heralds, *after* having slain a herald?

16. Having mounted his horse in the night, he rode off to his own country<sup>14. 21</sup>. On the next day<sup>16. 2</sup> they all ran off. He stopped, wherever he might happen to be. The enemy collected in a body. I am afraid, that they will run off<sup>k</sup> in the night.

17. Place your shield against your knee. Read the letter, Socrates, and then advise<sup>18. 2</sup> me<sup>l</sup> respecting the expedition<sup>18. 6</sup>. Give and take the right hand<sup>m</sup>. Read these letters. Embark in the vessel, and put on board your most valuable effects. He practised shooting, sending high into the air. They had as guides the women who had been taken prisoners<sup>n</sup>.

18. The cold<sup>36. 23</sup> froze both my ears<sup>34. 19</sup>. They asked, who was the satrap of the country. A noise ran<sup>o</sup> through the ranks of the army. He said, that upon the following morning the Persians would come to give battle. Depart in the night.

19. Endeavour, so far as you may be able<sup>p</sup>, to do good to others. Be upon your guard, lest the king attack you in the night. There were many barbarians in the neighbouring village<sup>15. 13</sup>. They roused many partridges in the park.

20. He said that he would not remain<sup>14. 3</sup>, unless they would give him money. Therefore we do not fear this, that we may not have enough to bestow upon our friends, but that we may not have friends enough to receive<sup>q</sup>. If you are taken within the city, you will be sold. The king says, that, if we go to him, he will treat us well. Let us not go against the Pisidians. If you go against the men, you will conquer<sup>20. 14</sup>. Deliver him up to the citizens to judge, and then to do<sup>r</sup> *with him* whatever they may please.

21. On this account we did not wait for you, that, if possible, we might cross<sup>s</sup>, before the bridge<sup>17. 22</sup> should be occupied by

(h) *neither*, § 664. β. (i) *much money*. (j) Observe carefully the position of the words. (k) *lest they may run off*. (l) *having read the letter, advise me*. (m) *right hands*. (n) *the having been taken women*. (o) *went*. (p) *whatever you may be able*. (q) *to whom we may give*. (r) *having judged to do* (s) *if in any way we might be able to cross*.

the enemy. He considered, how he might cross the river best, and both conquer those before and suffer no evil from those behind.

22. They showed<sup>a</sup>, that they regarded it of the utmost consequence, if they had made an engagement with any one, to observe it implicitly<sup>b</sup>. They inflicted punishment<sup>37. 30</sup> upon this *man*, in order that it might produce fear in others also. May the gods not allow the war!

23. They asked him, if he would give them money. The Greeks gave a lance to the Macronians.

24. He said, that he would sooner die, than deliver up his shield<sup>24. 11</sup>. We answered, that we would sooner die, than betray the exiles<sup>27. 31</sup>. If they gave, they would give for this *end*, that giving to us a smaller, they might not pay to you the larger sum<sup>c</sup>. He deliberated, whether<sup>d</sup> he should send another, or go himself to assist.

## XX.

1. And another also stood<sup>e</sup> without the walls<sup>35. 1</sup>. Let one company stand among the trees. They said that two noble and good men were dead. They were not able to bury the dead<sup>33. 21</sup>.

2. The women stood a long time and wept<sup>f</sup>. Those of the soldiers who stood around drove him away, and said that the sheep<sup>31. 19</sup> were public *property*. They answered<sup>24. 21</sup>, that they thought they should find the robbers<sup>14. 15</sup> all dead.

3. Cleander, you know not, what you are doing. We are conscious to ourselves of having deceived Cyrus in every thing. The generals do not yet know the affair<sup>24. 11</sup>.

4. For know, Persians, that you are senseless, if you suppose that your gold<sup>21. 14</sup> could prevail over our valor. For be well assured<sup>g</sup>, O king, that we would choose freedom, in preference to<sup>h</sup> all the wealth<sup>30. 14</sup> which you possess<sup>34. 2</sup>.

5. They wish to know, what would be done<sup>i</sup>. They were observing carefully, what the enemy would do. We knew that the Lacedæmonians occupied<sup>j</sup> the centre of the Grecian<sup>39. 15</sup> army. I fear that<sup>k</sup> this may take place. We feared that this might take place.

6. We were at a loss, what we should do; for we happened

---

(a) *exhibited themselves*. (b) *to falsify nothing*. (c) *the more*. (d) *if*. (e) § 237. a. In verbs, in which some of the forms of the perfect and pluperfect active are nude, be careful in respect to the use of the different forms. (f) *standing wept*. (g) *know well*. (h) *instead of*. (i) §§ 608, 610. (j) *knew the L., that they occupied*. (k) *lest*.

to be sitting, as honored *guests*, upon the seat nearest to the king. He sat down in the tent, and said that he would not rise up<sup>36. 2</sup>. Do not sit down.

7. You are lying down, as if it were permitted to sleep<sup>30. 27</sup> securely<sup>14. 9</sup>. The barbarians fled, whenever we pressed upon *them* vehemently. Let us lie down beside the river<sup>15. 14</sup>.

## XXI.

1. It seems necessary to march<sup>1</sup> as rapidly as we can<sup>m</sup>. It seemed to us, that we ought to consider, how we could march most securely. We must pursue forthwith<sup>22. 24</sup>.

2. I must do every thing, that I may never be in the power of the king<sup>n</sup>. Virtue<sup>40. 16</sup> should be pursued by all<sup>n</sup>. We ought to say what we know.

## XXII.

The *Macronian* leaps both high and nimbly, and flourishes his sword. After this, the Thracians went out, singing the *Sitalcas*. But they had received no harm. They bound the robber; and having fastened<sup>o</sup> him beside the horses, drove him on with both hands tied behind.

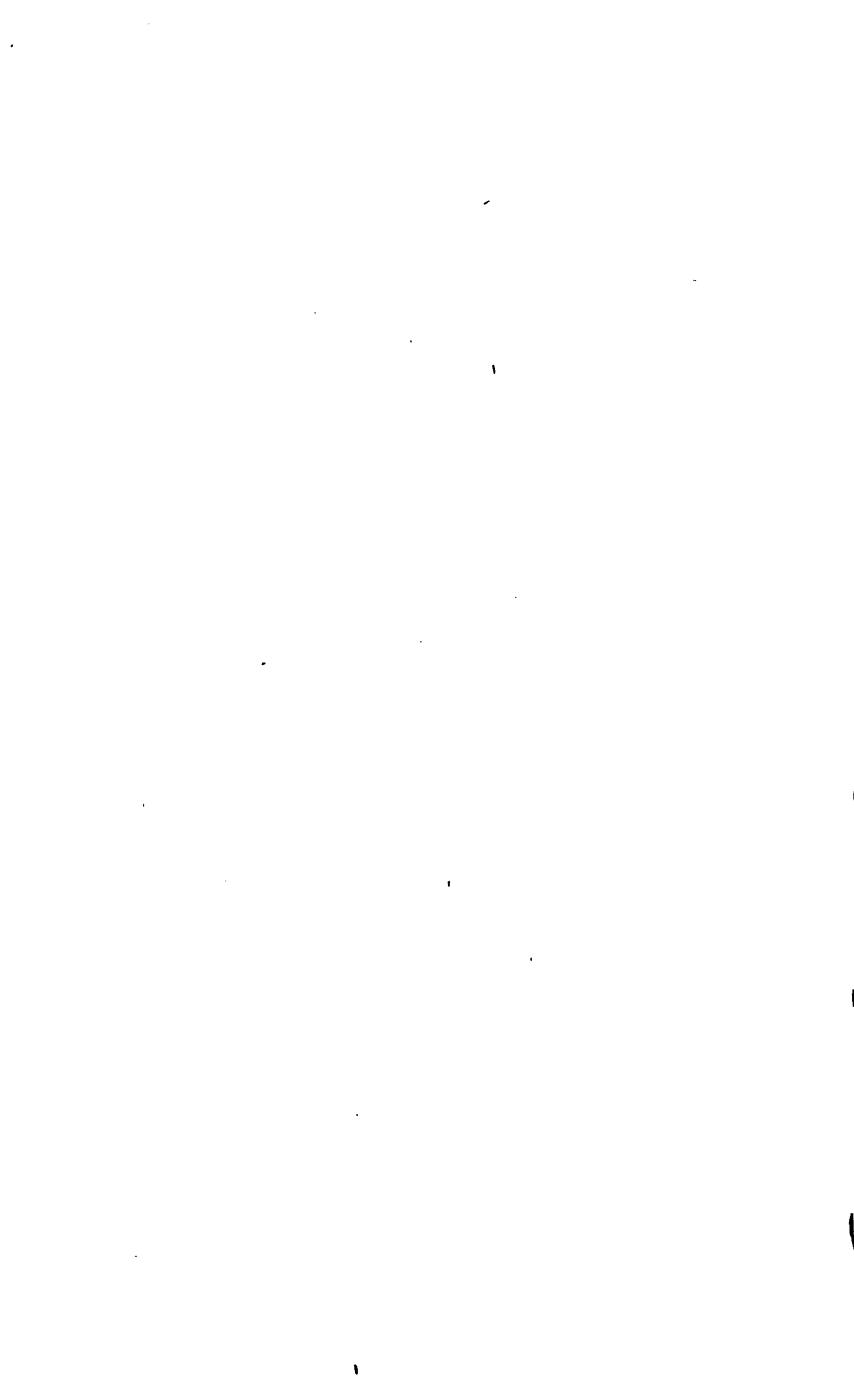
## XXIII.

They asked the messenger, what the king said. He is acquainted with the Greek<sup>p</sup>. They bid farewell to tears<sup>q</sup>. The supper was served to<sup>r</sup> them reclining<sup>40. 31</sup> around<sup>31. 13</sup> the fountain<sup>28. 15</sup>. But Arystas, who was a terrible fellow to eat, said to the cupbearer, "Give the cup [said he] to Xenophon; for he seems<sup>21. 5</sup> to be already at leisure, while<sup>r</sup> I am not yet *so*."

## XXIV.

I am conscious [to myself], that I have treated with neglect both gods and men. For I neither know how the wicked<sup>30. 18</sup> could escape by flight, nor into what darkness they could run for concealment. Whosoever is an enemy to the good, him no one<sup>26. 19</sup> could ever<sup>t</sup> deem happy.

(l) *that it is to be marched*. (m) §§ 592, 606. (n) Express these sentences variously, according to the models in the text. (o) *yoked*. (p) *understands to speak Greek*. (q) *they bid the weeping* [40. 7] *farewell*. (r) *was to*. (s) *but*. (t) *never*.



# VOCABULARY.

ἀ-

αἶξ

[ἀ-, an inseparable particle, commonly denoting *privation* or *negation*, and then called *ἀ-* *privative* (akin to *ἀνευ*, *without*). See § 325. a.]

Ἀβροζέλμης, -ον, *Abrozelmēs*, interpreter to Seuthēs.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, *good*; *good in war, brave*. For its comparison, see § 160. See *καλός*.

Ἀγασίας, -ον, *Agasias*, a Stymphalian, one of the bravest of the Greek lochāgi.

ἀγγεῖον, -ον, *vessel* (for containing), *receptacle*.

[ἀγγέλλω, f. ἀγγελῶ, pf. ἤγγελλα (¶ 41, § 277. a), *to announce, carry or bring tidings*.]

ἀγγελος, -ου, ὁ (ἀγγέλλω), *messenger*. Der. ANGEL.

Ἀγίας, -ον, *Agias*, a Greek general from Arcadia, slain through the treachery of Tissaphernes.

ἀγορά, -ās (ἀγείρω, *to assemble*), *place of assembly, market-place, market*.

ἀγριος, -α, -ον (ἀγρός, Lat. *ager*, *field*), *wild*.

ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα (in composition), 2 a. ἤγαγον (§ 194. 3. N.), *to lead, conduct, bring* (by leading); *direct*; ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, *to lead a life of quiet*.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ (ἄγω), *contest*. Der. AGONY.

ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγών), f. -ίσομαι, pf. ἡγωνίσμαι, *to contend, struggle, strive*. Der. AGONIZE.

ἀγωνοθέτης, -ον (ἀγών, *τίθημι*), *a judge of a contest*.

ἄδειπνος, -ον (ἀ-, *δείπνον*), *supperless*.

ἀδελφός, -οῦ, *brother*.

ἀδικέω (ἀδικος), f. -ήσω, pf. ἡδίκηκα, *to injure, wrong*.

ἄδικος, -ον (ἀ-, *δίκη*), *unjust, unprincipled*.

ᾄδω, f. ᾄσομαι (§ 260), *to sing*.

ἀεὶ, *always, ever*.

ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ, *eagle*.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ον, ὁ (Ἀθῆναι, *Athens*, chief city of Attica), *an Athenian*.

Ἀθήνησι, *at Athens*, prop. old dat. pl. of Ἀθῆναι (§ 320. 2).

ἄθλον, -ου, *prize of a contest*. Der.

ATHLETE, ATHLETIC.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθρόος), f. -οίσω, *to collect, assemble, trans*.

ἀθρόος, -α, -ον, *thick together, in a body*.

ἀθυμία, -ας (ἄθυμος), *dejection, despondency*.

ἄθυμος, -ον (ἀ-, *θυμός*, *spirit, courage*), *spiritless, disinclined*.

αἰγιαλός, -οῦ, ὁ, *beach*.

Αἰγύπτιος, -ον, ὁ (Αἴγυπτος, *Ægypt*), *an Ægyptian*.

αἰδήμων, -ον, g. -ονος (αἰδώς, *shame, modesty*), *modest*.

Αἰνιάν, -άνος, ὁ, *an Ænianian*. The Ænianians were a tribe in southern Thessaly, occupying the upper valley of the Sperchius.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, *goat*.

αἰρέω, f. ἤσω, pf. ἤρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον (§ 301. 1), to take, capture; Mid., to take for one's self, choose. See ἀλίσκομαι.

αἰσθάνομαι, f. αἰσθήσομαι, pf. ἤσθημαι, 2 a. ἤσθόμην (§ 289), to perceive. Der. AESTHETIC.

αἰσχύνω (αἰσχος, shame, disgrace), f. -ῦνῶ, to shame, disgrace; Mid., to be ashamed; with acc., to be ashamed before, to have respect for.

αἰτέω, f. ἤσω, pf. ἤτηκα, to ask for a thing, demand.

αἰχμάλωτος, -ον (αἰχμή, point of a spear, ἀλίσκομαι), taken in war; οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι, prisoners of war; τὰ αἰχμάλωτα, things taken in war, prizes of war, including both prisoners and booty.

ἀκούω, f. ἀκούσομαι, pf. ἀκήκοα (§ 269. 7), to hear. Der. ACOUSTICS.

ἄκρος, -α, -ον, at the end or top; ἡ ἄκρα, subst., citadel; τὸ ἄκρον, subst., height or summit; τὰ ἄκρα, heights.

ἀκτὴ, -ῆς (ἀγνῦμι, to break, from the breaking of the waves), strand, shore.

ἀλήθεια, -as (ἀληθής), truth.

ἀληθεύω (ἀληθής), f. -εύσω, to speak the truth.

ἀληθής, -ές (ἀ-, λανθάνω, to lie hid), true.

ἀλίσκομαι, f. δλώσομαι, pf. ἐάλωκα and ἤλωκα, 2 a. ἐάλων and ἤλων (§ 301. 1), to be captured or taken; used as the passive of αἰρέω.

ἄλκιμος, -ον (ἀλκή, valor), warlike, brave.

ἀλλά, but; originally the neut. pl. of ἄλλος, and denoting that different things follow from those which have preceded. It expresses opposition more strongly than δέ.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), of one another, of each other. See § 145, ¶ 23. C.

ἄλλομαι, f. ἀλοῦμαι (§ 277), to leap.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο (§ 97. 2), other, another, else; ἄλλη, dat. fem. as adv., another way, elsewhere.

ἄλλοτε (ἄλλος), at another time.

ἄλλως (ἄλλος), in another way, otherwise.

ἀλόγιστος, -ον (ἀ-, λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, thoughtless.

ἄλος, -εος, τό, sacred grove.

ἅμα, at the same time.

ἅμαξα, -ης, carriage, wagon; hence, wagon-load.

ἅμαξιτός, -όν (ἅμαξα), for carriages; ὁδὸς ἅμαξιτός, a carriage-road.

ἁμαρτάνω, f. ἁμαρτήσομαι, pf. ἡμάρτηκα, 2 a. ἡμартон (§ 289), to err, miss.

ἁμαχεῖ (ἀ-, μάχη), without a battle.

ἁμαχητή (ἀ-, μάχομαι), without fighting or resistance.

Ἀμβρακιάδος, -ον (Ἀμβρακία, Ambracia, a city in Epirus), Ambraciot or Ambracian.

ἀμελέω (ἀ-, μέλω), f. ἡμέληκα, to neglect, be careless of.

ἄμπελος, -ον, ἡ, vine.

ἄμφι, about; akin to ἄμφω, and signifying originally on both sides.

ἄμφότερος, -α, -ον (ἄμφω), both; little used in the sing.

ἄμφω, -οῖν (§ 137. γ, ¶ 21), both.

ἀν, — 1. at the beginning of a clause, a shortened form of the conj. εἰν, if; — 2. elsewhere, a particle expressing contingency, in connection with which a verb is usually translated into Eng. by the potential mode. See § 587, 588, 603 f, 606, 615. 2, 616. b.

ἀνά, prep., up; ἀνὰ κράτος, [up to one's strength] with all speed, at full speed.

ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), to go up, ascend, mount, climb up.

ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ (ἀναβαίνω), ascent, expedition up from the sea-coast into central Asia.

ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γινώσκω, f.

γνώσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, 2 a. ἔγνω, to read.  
 ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), f. -άσω, to compel, force.  
 ἀνάγκη, -ης, necessity.  
 ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤγα, 2 a. ἤγαγον), to lead, carry, or bring up; hence, to bring upon the high sea; Mid., to put out to sea, set sail.  
 ἀναβαρρῶ (ἀνά, θαρρῶ, f. -ήσω, pf. τεθάρρῃκα), to regain courage.  
 ἀναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον), to take up; Mid., to take up what is connected with one's self, as the bodies of friends for burial, food placed before one, &c.  
 ἀνακοινῶ (ἀνά, κοινῶ, f. -ώσω, to make common, from κοινός), to communicate.  
 ἀνακραῖω (ἀνά, κράω and 2 pf. κεκράγα, to cry, f. pf. κεκράξομαι, 2 a. ἔκραγον, § 274. δ), to raise a cry.  
 ἀναμένω (ἀνά, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), to wait for.  
 ἀναμνησκω, (ἀνά, μνησκω, f. μνήσω), to remind; Mid. and Pass., to recollect, call to mind.  
 Ἀναξίβιος, -ου, Anaxibius, a Spartan admiral.  
 ἀναπειθω (ἀνά, πείθω, f. πείσω, pf. πέπεικα), to persuade, induce.  
 ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω, to stretch, f. τεनῶ, pf. τέτακα, § 268), to stretch up, hold up.  
 ἀνατέλλω (ἀνά, τέλλω, to raise, rise, f. τελλῶ, a. ἔτειλα), to rise, of the sun.  
 ἀνελόμενος, 2 aor. mid. part. of ἀναιρέω.  
 ἄνεμος, -ου, δ, wind.  
 ἄνευ, without; opposed to σύν, with.  
 ἀνῆρ, g. ἀνδρός (§ 106. 1), δ, man, in distinction from woman; husband. See ἄνθρωπος.  
 ἄνθρωπος, -ου, δ, ἡ, man, in distinction from beast. Ἀνῆρ and ἄνθρωπος are distinguished from each other as vir and homo in

Latin; the former signifying a MAN, in a more special or emphatic sense; and the latter, simply one of the human race. Hence the former usually implies honor, and the latter often contempt.  
 ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἔστηκα), to raise up, rouse; in the intrans. forms, to stand up, rise. See ἵστημι.  
 ἀνίσχω (ἀνά, ἴσχω, prolonged form of ἔχω), to rise, of the sun.  
 ἀνόητος, -ον (ἀ-, νοέω, to think), senseless.  
 ἀνοίγω and ἀνοίγνυμι (ἀνά, οἶγω, poet., to open), f. ἀνοίξω, pf. ἀνέφωχα, impf. ἀνέφωγον and later ἤνοιγον (§ 294), to open.  
 ἀντί, over against, instead of.  
 ἀντιτάττω (ἀντί, τάττω, f. τάξω, pf. τέταχα), to arrange or draw up against.  
 ἄνω (ἀνά), adv., up, upwards. Comp. ἀνωτέρω, sup. ἀνωτάτω.  
 ἀξίη, -ης, ate.  
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον, worthy of, worth; ἄξιος εἶναι, with inf., to be worthy, deserve.  
 ἀξιώω (ἄξιος), f. -ώσω, pf. ἡξίωκα, to think worthy, think fit, claim.  
 ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω, f. -ελῶ, pf. ἤγγελκα), to carry or bring back word or tidings, report.  
 ἀπαγορεύω (ἀπό, ἀγορεύω, to speak in public, f. -εύσω), to [speak off from a thing] give up, become exhausted.  
 ἀπάγω (ἀπό, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤγα, 2 a. ἤγαγον), to lead away.  
 ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω, to come opposite to), f. -ήσω, commonly -ήσομαι, pf. ἀπήνηκα, to meet.  
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, g. ἅπαντος, ἁπάσης (ἅμα, πᾶς), all together, the whole.  
 ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι), to go away, depart.  
 ἀπελαύνω (ἀπό, ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, pf. ἐλήλακα), to drive away, to ride off or away.  
 ἀπέρχομαι (ἀπό, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύ-



σομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον),  
to go away, depart.

ἀπλόος, -ή, -όον, contr. ἀπλοῦς, -ή, -ούν (ἄμα, -πλόος, § 138. 4), simple, sincere.

ἀπό, Lat. ab, from. In compos., off, away, back. See ἐξ.

ἀποβαίνω (ἀπό, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), to step off, disembark.

ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι, f. δείξω, pf. δέδειχα), to show forth, appoint, express; Mid., to express one's opinion.

ἀποδιδράσκω (ἀπό, διδράσκω, to run, f. δράσομαι, pf. δέδρακα, 2 a. ἔδραν, § 285), to run away, to escape by stealth.

ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), to give back, pay.

ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω, f. θανούμαι, pf. τέθνηκα, 2 a. ἔθανον), to die off, die, be slain or put to death.

ἀποκαίω (ἀπό, καίω, f. καύσω, pf. κέκαυκα), to burn off, wither, trans.

ἀποκλείω (ἀπό, κλείω, f. -σω), to exclude, intercept.

ἀποκόπτω (ἀπό, κόπτω, f. κόψω, pf. κέκοφα), to cut or beat off.

ἀποκρίνομαι (ἀπό, κρίνω), f. -κρινοῦμαι, pf. -κέκριμαι, to answer, reply.

ἀποκτείνω and ἀποκτείννυμι (ἀπό, κτείνω, to kill, f. κτενῶ, pf. ἔκτονα, § 295), to kill off, kill, slay, put to death.

ἀπολείπω (ἀπό, λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. λέλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον), to leave behind, desert.

ἀπόλλυμι (ἀπό, ἄλλυμι, to destroy, f. ὀλέσω, commonly ὀλῶ, pf. ὀλώλεκα, § 295), to destroy; Mid. (2 a. ἀπωλόμην), to perish; 2 pf. ὀλωλα, intrans. as pres., to be undone or lost.

Ἀπόλλων, -ωνος (§§ 105. R., 107. N.), Apollo, one of the chief divinities of the Greeks, regarded as the patron of soothsaying, music, poetry, archery, &c.

ἀποπέμπω (ἀπό, πέμπω, f. πέμψω, pf. πέπομφα), to send away or back, to send (what is due).

ἀποπλέω (ἀπό, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, pf. πέπλευκα), to sail away.

ἀπορέω (ἀ-, πόρος, passage, way), f. -ήσω, and ἀπορέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, to be at a loss.

ἀποσπάω (ἀπό, σπάω, to draw, f. σπάσω, pf. ἔσπακα, § 219), to draw off, separate, withdraw, trans.

ἀποστέλλω (ἀπό, στέλλω, f. στελῶ, pf. ἔσταλκα), to send away or back.

ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω, to deprive, f. στερήσω, pf. ἔστέρηκα), to deprive, rob.

ἀποτέμνω (ἀπό, τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔτεμόν and ἔταμον), to cut off, intercept.

ἀποτίνω (ἀπό, τίνω, to pay, expiate, f. τίσω, pf. τέτικα, § 278), to pay back; Mid. ἀποτινομαι, f. -τίσομαι, to take vengeance upon, requite, punish.

ἀποφεύγω (ἀπό, φεύγω, f. φεύξομαι, 2 pf. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον), to flee from, flee beyond reach, escape by flight.

ἄρα (ἀρ-, to fit, § 285), accordingly, then, therefore. See § 673. a.

Ἀργεῖος, -ου, ὁ (\*Argos, Argos, chief city of Argolis, an Argive.

ἀργύριον, -ου (dim. of ἀργυρος, silver), silver-money, money.

Ἀργώ, -ός, ἡ, Argos, the ship in which Jason sailed to Colchis in quest of the golden fleece.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, virtue, valor.

ἀρήγω, f. -ξω, to succour, assist.

Ἀριαῖος, -ου, Ariæus, commander of the Asiatics in the army of Cyrus.

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ, number, amount. DER. ARITHMETIC.

ἀριστάω (ἀριστον, breakfast), f. -ήσω, pf. ἡρίστηκα, to breakfast.

ἀριστος, best, noblest, sup. of ἀγαθός; neut. pl. ἀριστα, as adv., best, sup. of εὖ or καλῶς.

Ἀρκαδικός, -ή, -όν (Ἀρκαδία, Arcadia, central province of the Peloponnesus), Arcadian.

Ἀρκάς, -άδος, ὁ, an Arcadian.

ἄρμα, -ατος, τό, chariot.

Ἀρμήνη, -ης, Harmene, a harbour of Sinope.

ἀρπάξω, f. ἀρπάσω, pf. ἤρπακα, to snatch, snatch up.

Ἀρτάοχος, -ου, Artaozus, a friend of Cyrus.

Ἀρταξέρξης, -ου, Artaxerxes, surnamed Mnemon from his great memory, eldest son of Darius Nothus, and his successor upon the throne of Persia.

Ἄρτεμις, -ιδος, Diana, sister of Apollo, goddess of the chase and of virginity.

ἄρτος, -ου, ὁ, loaf of bread.

Ἀρύστας, -ου, Arystas, an Arcadian, a great eater.

Ἀρχαγόρας, -ου, Archagoras, an exile from Argos, one of the Greek lochāgi.

ἀρχή, -ης (ἄρχω), rule, government; province; beginning.

ἄρχω, f. ἄρξω (§ 222. 1), to take the lead, to rule, to command; to begin (§ 350. r.); Mid., to begin. In the sense to begin, the active rather denotes to begin for others to follow, and the middle simply to begin for one's self. Der. ARCH-.

ἄρχων, -οντος, ὁ (prop. part. of ἄρχω), commander, ruler.

ἀσθενέω (ἀσθενής, weak), f. -ήσω, to be weak, feeble, or sick.

Ἀσία, -ας, Asia, the largest of the three grand divisions of the old world.

Ἀσιδάτης, -ου, Asidates, a rich Persian, taken and despoiled by Xenophon.

Ἀσιναῖος, -ου (Ἀσίνη, Asine, a town of Laconia), an Asinaean.

ἄσιτος, -ον (ἀ-, σίτος), without food.

ἀσκός, -οῦ, ὁ, leathern bag, goatskin.

ἄσμενος, -η, -ον, glad, joyful.

ἀσπάσσομαι, f. -άσσομαι, to greet, embrace, take leave of.

ἀσπίς, -ιδος, ἡ, shield, the large round shield of the Greeks.

ἀσφαλής, -ές (ἀ-, σφάλλομαι, to stumble, fall, fail), safe, secure.

ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), safely, securely.

ἀταξία, -ας (ἀ-, τάττω), disorder, want of discipline.

ἀν, again, on the other hand.

αὐλίζομαι (αὐλή, court-yard, lodging), f. -ίσομαι, to lodge.

αὐλός, -οῦ, ὁ, flute, differing from that common with us, in having a mouth-piece, and a fuller tone.

αὐτίκα (αὐτός), forthwith.

αὐτόματος, -η, -ον (αὐτός, ἰ. μα-, to endeavour), self-moving; ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of one's own motion or accord. Der. AUTOMATON.

αὐτός, -ή, -ό, very, same, self; ὁ αὐτός, the same; in the oblique cases not beginning a clause, as the common pron. of the 3d pers. him, her, it; gen. αὐτοῦ [sc. τόπου or χωρίου, § 379], as adv., there. See §§ 149, 508 f.

αὐτοῦ, -ης, contr. from ἐαυτοῦ, -ης.

ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω, f. -ήσω, pf. ἤρρηκα, 2 a. εἶλον), and oftener ἀφαιρέομαι, to take away, deprive, rob.

ἀφανής, -ές (ἀ-, φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, invisible.

ἀφήμι (ἀπό, ἵημι, f. ἵσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἤκα), to let loose.

ἀφικνέομαι (ἀπό, ἵκνέομαι, to come, f. ἵξομαι, pf. ἵγμαι, 2 a. ἰκόμην, § 292), to arrive, come to.

ἀφιππεύω (ἀπό, ἵππεύω, to ride, f. -εύσω), to ride off or back.

ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), f. ἀποστήσω, pf. ἀφέστηκα, 1 a. ἀπέστησα, 2 a. ἀπέστην, to withdraw from, trans.; in the intrans. forms, to stand off from or aloof, withdraw, retire.

Ἀχαιός, -οῦ, an Achæan, an inhabitant of Achæa, the northern province of the Peloponnesus.

ἄχθομαι, f. ἀχθέσομαι, a. ἡχθέσθην (§ 222. a), to be vexed.

Βαβυλών, -ώνος, ἡ, Babylon, a cele-

- brated city upon the river Euphrates.  
 Βαβυλώνιος, -α, -ον (Βαβυλών), *Babylonian*.  
 βάθος, -εος, τό (βαθύς), *depth*.  
 βαθύς, -εία, -ύ, *deep*.  
 [βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην (§ 278), *to step, go*.]  
 βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον (§§ 223, 277. a), *to throw, cast*.  
 βαρβαρικός, -ή, -όν (βάρβαρος), *barbarian*.  
 βαρβαρικῶς (βαρβαρικός), *in the barbarian tongue, in Persian*.  
 βάρβαρος, -ον, *barbarian*; βάρβαρος, subst., *a barbarian*, a term applied by the Greeks to those of all nations except their own.  
 βασιλείος, -ον (βασιλεύς), *belonging to a king, royal*; τὸ βασιλεῖον [sc. δῶμα], and oftener τὰ βασιλεια, *palace*.  
 βασιλεύς, -εως, *king*, esp. applied by the Greeks, and often without the art. (§ 485. a), *to the King of Persia*.  
 βασιλεύω (βασιλεύς), f. -εύσω, *to reign*.  
 βασιλικός, -ή, -όν (βασιλεύς), *kingly, royal*.  
 Βέλεσος, -νος, *Belesys*, a satrap of Syria.  
 βελτίων, *better*, and βέλτιστος, *best*, comp. and sup. of ἀγαθός.  
 βία, -ας, *force, violence*.  
 βίκος, -ου, δ, *jar*.  
 βίος, -ου, δ, *life*.  
 βοάω, f. βοήσομαι, *to cry out, call aloud*.  
 Βοιωτός, -ου, δ, *a Boeotian*, an inhabitant of the Grecian province northwest of Attica.  
 βορέας, -ου, contr. βορρᾶς, -ᾱ (§ 94), *BOREAS, the north wind*.  
 βουλεύω (βουλή, *plan, counsel*, from βούλομαι), f. -εύσω, pf. βεβούλευκα, *to plan, counsel*; Mid., *to take counsel, deliberate, consider, purpose, resolve*.  
 βούλομαι, f. βουλήσομαι, pf. βεβούλημαι (§ 223. 2), *to will, be willing, wish*. See p. 68. c.
- βοῦς, βοός, δ, ἡ (§ 112. 4), Lat. *bos, ox, cow*.  
 βραχύς, -εία, -ύ, *short*; βραχύ, as adv., *a short distance*.  
 Βυζάντιον, -ου, *Byzantium*, a city on the Thracian Bosphorus, now *Constantinople*.  
 γαλήνη, -ης, *a calm*.  
 γάρ, conj., *for*; never the first word in its clause (§ 673. a), but usually the second.  
 γέ, *at least, certainly, surely*; a particle, whose chief use is to add emphasis or force to the word preceding. See § 673. a.  
 γείτων, -ονος, δ, ἡ, *neighbour*.  
 γελάω, f. -άσομαι, a. ἐγέλασα (§ 219. a), *to laugh*.  
 γέλως, -ωτος, δ (γελάω), *laughter*.  
 γέμω, used only in pres. and impf., *to be full of*.  
 γενεά, -ᾱς (γίγνομαι), *birth*.  
 γέρρον, -ου, *a wicker shield* (of osier, covered with ox-hide).  
 γεύομαι, f. γεύσομαι, pf. γέγευμαι, *to taste*. The act. γέω is causative, *to make to taste, give one a taste of*.  
 γέφυρα, -ας, *bridge*.  
 γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γαῖα), *earth, land*.  
 γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γέγονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην (§ 286), *to come to be, become, be born, take place, be, come*. The general distinction between εἶμι and γίγνομαι is the same as, in Eng., between *be* and *become*.  
 γινώσκω, f. γνώσομαι, pf. ἔγνωκα, 2 a. ἔγνω (§ 285), Lat. *nosco*, *to know, understand, determine, judge*.  
 Γλοῦς, Γλοῦ (§ 126. 2), *Glus*, a son of the Ægyptian Tamos, and a favorite officer of Cyrus.  
 γνώμη, -ης, *judgment, opinion*.  
 γόνυ, γόνατος, τό (§ 103. n.), *knee*.  
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό (γράφω), *letter*.  
 Der. GRAMMAR.  
 γράφω, f. -ψω, pf. γέγραφα (§ 36), *to write*.  
 γυμνάζω (γυμνός, *naked*, from the Greek habit of engaging in ex-

ercise naked), f. -άσω, *to exercise, train*. Der. GYMNASTICS.  
 γυνή, γυναικός (ῥ 101. γ), *woman, wife*.  
 δακρύω (δάκρυ, *tear*), f. -ύσω, *to weep*.  
 δαρεικός, -οῦ, ὁ (Δαρείος), *daric, a Persian gold coin, = about \$ 4.00*.  
 Δαρείος, -ου, *Darius*, surnamed Nothus, king of Persia, natural son of Artaxerxes Longimānus, and father of Artaxerxes Mnemon and Cyrus.  
 δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ (δαίωμαι, *to divide*), *tribute*.  
 δέ, *but, and; on the other hand, also* (ῥ 657. γ); the common particle of *contradistinction*, intermediate in its force between the copulative καί, *and*, and the adversative ἀλλά, *but*. Καί unites without implying distinction; while δέ implies some distinction, and ἀλλά not only distinction, but opposition. Δέ, like μέν (which see), is usually the second word in its clause, never the first (ῥ 673. α).  
 δέδοικα and δέδια, f. (epic) δέισομαι, a. ἔδεισα (¶ 58, ῥῥ 237, 282), *to be afraid, fear*.  
 δεῖ, see δέω, *to need*.  
 δεικνύμι and δεικνύω, f. δείξω, pf. δέδειχα (¶ 52, ῥ 284), *to point out, show*.  
 δεῖλη, -ης, *evening, afternoon*.  
 δεινός, -ή, -όν (δῆος, *fear*), *terrible*.  
 δειπνέω (δειπνον), f. δειπνήσω, pf. δεδείπηκα, *to sup, take one's supper*.  
 δειπνον, -ου, *supper*.  
 δέκα, indecl., *ten*.  
 δεκαπέντε, indecl., *fifteen*.  
 δένδρον, -ου (ῥ 124. β), *tree*.  
 δεξιός, -ά, -όν, Lat. dexter, *right* (as opposed to left), *on the right; ἡ δεξιὰ* [sc. χεῖρ], *the right hand; τὸ δεξιόν* [sc. κέρας], *the right wing of an army*.  
 Δέξιππος, -ου, *Dezippus*, a Laconian in the army of Cyrus, who

proved false to his fellow-soldiers.  
 δέρμα, -ατος, τό (δέρω, *to flay*), *skin, hide*.  
 δεσπότης, -ου (ῥ 742), *master*. Der. DESPOT.  
 δεῦρο, *hither*.  
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον (δύο), *second*.  
 δέχομαι, f. δέξομαι, pf. δέδεγμαι, *to receive, take*.  
 δέω and rarely διδῆμι, f. δήσω, pf. δέδεκα (ῥῥ 219, 284), *to bind, tie up*.  
 δέω, f. δέησω, pf. δεδέηκα (ῥ 222. 3), *to need*; commonly impers. in the Act., δεῖ, *there is need, it is necessary*, f. δέησει, &c.; Mid. δέομαι, f. δέησομαι, pf. δεδέημαι, a. ἐδέσθην, *to need, want, desire, beg, entreat, request*.  
 δῆ (a shorter and weaker form of ᾗδη, *now*, and used, like our unemphatic *now*, without any distinct reference to time), *now, then, so, indeed*. See ῥ 673. α.  
 δῆλος, -η, -ον, *evident, manifest*.  
 δηλώω (δῆλος), f. -ώσω, pf. δεδήλωκα (¶ 47), *to manifest, show*.  
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον (δῆμος, *people*), *belonging to the people, public*.  
 διά, *through*; w. gen., more literally, *through place, time, &c.*; w. acc., *through means of, on account of, by reason of*.  
 διαβαίνω (διά, βαίνω, f. βήσω, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), *to go through or across, to cross*.  
 διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), *to traduce, slander, accuse falsely*.  
 διαδίδωμι (διά, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), *to distribute*.  
 διαζεύγνυμι (διά, ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω), *to disjoin, part, separate*.  
 διακινδυνεύω (διά, κινδυνεύω, *to risk*, f. εὔσω), *to risk throughout, expose one's self*.  
 διακλάω (διά, κλάω, *to break*, f. κλάσω), *to break in pieces, break up*.  
 διακόσιοι, -αι, -α (δῖς, ἑκατόν), *two hundred*.  
 διαλαμβάνω (διά, λαμβάνω, f. λήψο-

to carry out (esp. a corpse for burial).  
 ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, ἐλῶ, pf. ἐλήλακα (ῥ 278), to drive, ride.  
 ἐλεῖν, 2 a. inf. of αἰρέω.  
 ἐλευθερία, -ας (ἐλεύθερος), freedom, liberty.  
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.  
 ἐλθεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐρχομαι.  
 ἔλκω, f. -ξω, impf. ἐλκον (ῥ 189. 3, 298), to draw, draw up.  
 Ἑλλάς, -άδος, ἡ ("Ἑλλην), Greece.  
 Ἑλλην, -ηνος, ὁ, a Greek.  
 ἐλληνίζω ("Ἑλλην), f. -ίσω, to speak Greek.  
 Ἑλληνικός, -ή, -όν ("Ἑλλην), Grecian, Greek.  
 Ἑλληνικῶς (Ἑλληνικός), in Greek.  
 Ἑλληνίς, -ίδος, ἡ ("Ἑλλην, ῥ 134), adj., Grecian.  
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ης (¶ 23. B, ῥ 144), of myself.  
 ἐμβαίνω (ἐν, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), to go into or on board, embark.  
 ἐμβάλλω (ἐν, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), to throw or put in or upon, insert, inflict.  
 ἐμβιβάζω (ἐν, βιβάζω, to cause to go, f. -άσω), to put on board a vessel, make one embark.  
 ἐμοῦ, ἐμοί, ἐμέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.  
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν (ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ), my, mine.  
 ἐμπεiros, -ον (ἐν, πείρα, trial), experienced in, acquainted with.  
 ἐμπίπτω (ἐν, πίπτω, f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον), to fall into, rush or throw one's self into.  
 ἐμπλῆς, -ων (ἐν, πλέω, ῥ 135), full.  
 ἐμπόριον, -ου (ἐμπορος, trader), EMPORIUM, mart.  
 ἐμπροσθεν (ἐν, πρόσθεν), in front, before, previously.  
 ἐν, Lat. in, in; within, among; at; on, upon; in composition, often into.  
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον (ἐν, ἀντί), over against, opposite, opposed to, contrary; οἱ ἐναντίοι, the enemy.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.  
 ἐνδύνω and ἐνδύομαι (ἐν, δύνω and δύομαι, f. δύσομαι, pf. δέδυκα, 2 a. ἔδυν), to put on one's self.  
 ἔνεμι (ἐν, εἰμί, f. ἔσομαι), to be in.  
 ἔνεκα, on account of, for the sake of.  
 ἐνθα (ἐν), there, here; where; thereupon.  
 ἐνι, see Notes on Less. XV. 9.  
 ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ, year.  
 ἐνίστε (ἐνι, ὅτε, ῥ 523. a), sometimes.  
 ἐννοέω (ἐν, νοέω, to think, f. -ήσω, pf. νενόηκα, from νόος), to consider, reflect upon.  
 ἐνταῦθα (emphatic form of ἐνθα, and more frequent in prose, ¶ 63), there, here; thereupon, hereupon, upon this.  
 ἐντείνω (ἐν, τείνω, to stretch, f. τεनῶ, pf. τέτακα, ῥ 268), to [stretch out upon] inflict (blows).  
 ἐντεῦθεν (emphatic form of ἐνθεν, thence, ¶ 63), thence, hence; thenceforth; hereupon.  
 ἐντίθημι (ἐν, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), to put into or on board.  
 ἐντίμως (ἐντίμος, honored, from ἐν and τιμή), in honor.  
 ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω, f. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον), to happen upon, meet with, find.  
 ἐνύπνιον, -ου (ἐν, ὕπνος, sleep), dream.  
 ἐξ (before a cons. ἐκ, ῥ 68. 1) out of, from. Ἀπό expresses the simple idea of from, or from the surface; while ἐξ denotes from the interior, or from within; and παρὰ, from the vicinity, or from beside. In composition, ἐξ sometimes simply strengthens the meaning, by expressing the carrying out of the action.  
 ἐξ, indecl., six.  
 ἐξαγγέλλω (ἐξ, ἀγγέλλω, f. ἀγγελῶ, pf. ἡγγελα), to bring out word.  
 ἐξαίφνης, suddenly, on a sudden.  
 ἐξακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (ἐξάκισ, six times, χίλιοι), six thousand.

ἑξακόσιοι, -αι, -α (ἕξ, ἑκατόν), six hundred.

ἐξαπατάω (ἕξ, ἀπατάω, to deceive, f. -ήσω), to deceive, cheat.

ἐξαπίνης, softer form for ἐξαιφνης.

ἔξειμι (ἕξ, εἰμι), only used in the impers. ἔξεστι, it is permitted, possible, or in one's power, f. ἐξέσται, &c.

ἔξειμι (ἕξ, εἰμι), to go out.

ἐξελάνω (ἕξ, ἐλάνω, f. ἐλάσω, pf. ἐλήλακα), to ride forth, march, advance; used of the leader of an expedition.

ἐξέρχομαι (ἕξ, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), to come or go out or forth.

ἐξοδος, -ου, ἡ (ἕξ, ὁδός), going forth, excursion. Der. Exodus.

ἔξω (ἕξ), without (opposed to within).

ἐορτή, -ης, festival, feast.

ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω, to praise, f. -έσω, pf. ἤνεκα), to praise, commend.

ἐπὶ (ἐπεῖ, ἄν), after that, when.

ἐπεὶ (ἐπί), after that, when, since.

ἐπειδὴν (ἐπειδὴ, ἄν), when now, when.

ἐπειδὴ (ἐπεῖ, δὴ), since now, since.

ἐπεῖμι (ἐπί, εἰμι), to come upon or on, advance.

ἐπειτα (ἐπεῖ τὰ, since those things are), thereupon, then, afterwards, in the second place.

ἐπερωτάω (ἐπί, ἐρωτάω, f. ἐρωτήσω and ἐρήσομαι, pf. ἠρώτηκα, 2 a. m. ἠρόμην), to ask or question further.

ἐπὶ, upon: w. gen. upon (rest strictly upon), on board of: w. dat., upon (rest upon; but less strictly than w. gen.); at, by; for; over; dependent upon, in the power of; in addition to: w. acc., upon (motion upon); against, to.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, pf. βεβούλευκα), to plan or plot against, to plot.

ἐπιβουλή, -ης (ἐπί, βουλή, plan, counsel), plot.

ἐπιδεικνύμι (ἐπί, δείκνυμι, f. δείξω,

pf. δέδειχα), to exhibit; Mid., to exhibit one's self, or what belongs to one's self.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, θυμός, spirit), f. -ήσω, to [set one's heart upon a thing] desire.

ἐπικίμαι (ἐπί, κείμαι, f. κείσομαι), to press upon, as an enemy.

ἐπικούρημα, -ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to aid, protect), protection.

ἐπικράτεια, -ας (ἐπί, κρατέω), power over, dominion.

ἐπιλέγω (ἐπί, λέγω, f. λέξω), to say in addition or also.

ἐπιλείπω (ἐπί, λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. ἔλειπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον), to fail, be wanting to.

ἐπιμελέομαι (ἐπί, μέλω), f. -ήσομαι, pf. ἐπιμεμέλημαι, to take care of, observe carefully.

ἐπιορκέω (ἐπί, ὄρκος), f. -ήσω, to swear falsely, perjure one's self.

ἐπὶρρύτος, -ον (ἐπί, ῥέω), well-watered.

ἐπίσταμαι, f. ἐπιστήσομαι, impf. ἤπιστάμην, to understand, know, be assured.

ἐπιστολή, -ης (ἐπιστέλλω, to send to), EPISTLE, letter.

ἐπιτηδεῖος, -α, -ον (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose), suitable, serviceable; τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα, the necessities of life, provisions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι (ἐπί, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, 2 a. ἔθηκα), to put upon, inflict; Mid., to throw one's self upon, fall upon, attack.

ἐπιτυγχάνω (ἐπί, τυγχάνω, f. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον), to happen upon, meet with, find.

ἐπιφαίνω (ἐπί, φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα), to show upon or forth; Mid., to show one's self or appear, especially for an attack upon another.

ἐπίχαρις, -ι, g. -ιτος (ἐπί, χάρις, grace), pleasing, agreeable.

ἐπιχειρέω, f. -ήσω (ἐπί, χεῖρ), to [put one's hand to a thing] undertake, attempt.

ἔπομαι, f. ἔψομαι, impf. εἰπόμην, 2 a. ἐσπόμην (§ 300), to follow.

ἐπτά, indecl., *seven*.

ἐπτακόσιοι, -αι, -α (ἐπτά, ἑκατόν), *seven hundred*.

Ἐπίαξα, -ης, *Epyaxa*, wife of Syennesis, king of Cilicia.

ἐργάζομαι (ἔργον), f. -άσομαι, pf. εἰργασμαι, *to work*.

ἔργον, -ον, *work*.

ἐρημία, -ας (ἔρημος), *solitude, loneliness*.

ἔρημος, -ον, *deserted, desert, uninhabited*.

ἐρμηνεύς, -εύς, ὁ (Ἑρμῆς, *Mercury*, the god of speech, and messenger of the gods), *interpreter*.

ἐρρωμένως (ἐρρωμένος, *strong, resolute*), *strongly, resolutely*.

ἐρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, *to come, go*. See § 301. 3.

ἐρῶ, see φημί.

ἐρωτάω, f. ἐρωτήσω and ἐρήσομαι, pf. ἠρώτηκα, 2 a. m. ἠρόμην (§ 298), *to ask for information, question*.

ἐσθίω, f. ἔδομαι, pf. ἐδήδοκα, 2 a. ἔφαγον (§ 298), *to eat*.

ἔσχατος, -η, -ον (ἐξ, § 161. 2), *utmost, extreme, last*.

Ἐτεόνικος, -ου, *Eleonicus*, a Spartan officer at Byzantium.

ἕτερος, -α, -ον (§ 316. 2), *other of two; one of two*, § 542. γ.

ἔτι, *still, yet, more, longer*.

ἔτοιμος, -η, -όν, *ready*.

ἔτος, -εος, τό, *year*.

εὖ, *well*.

εὐδαιμονίζω (εὐδαίμων), f. -ίσω, *to think or deem happy, congratulate*.

εὐδαίμων, -ον, g. -ονος (εὖ, δαίμων, *fortune*), *happy, prosperous*.

εὐθύς, *straightway, immediately*.

Εὐκλείδης, -ου, *Euclides*, a soothsayer from Phlius, and a friend of Xenophon.

εὖνοια, -ας (εὖνοος), *good-will, affection*.

εὖνοος, -οον, contr. εὖνους, -οον (εὖ, νόος), *well-disposed, kind*.

εὐρίσκω, f. εὕρησω, pf. εὔρηκα, 2 a. εὕρον or ἤνρον (§ 296), *to find*.

εὐρύς, -εος, τό (εὐρύς), *width, breadth*.

εὐρύς, -εία, -ύ, *wide, broad*.

εὐταξία, -ας (εὖ, τάττω), *good order or discipline*.

εὐτυχέω (εὐτυχής, *fortunate*), f. -ήσω, pf. εὐτύχηκα (§ 193. III.), *to succeed, be successful*.

εὐτύχημα, -ατος, τό (εὐτυχέω), *success*.

Εὐφράτης, -ου, *the Euphrates*, a celebrated river of western Asia.

εὐώνυμος, -ον (εὖ, ὄνομα), *left* (opposed to *right*); τὸ εὐώνυμον [sc. κέρας], *the left wing* of an army.

Ἐφεσος, -ου, ἡ, *Ephesus*, an Ionian city upon the western coast of Asia Minor, having a celebrated temple of Diana.

ἐπίστημι (ἐπί, ἵστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἕστηκα), *to stop*, trans.; in the intrans. forms, *to stand by; to stop*, intrans.

ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν, *hostile, inimical; ὁ ἐχθρός, foe*.

ἐχυρός, -ά, -όν (ἔχω), *strong* (easily held or defended), *secure*.

ἔχω and ἴσχω, f. ἔξω and σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχω, *to have, hold, occupy*. See § 300.

ἔως, ἔω, ἡ (§§ 97. 3, 98), *dawn, morning*.

ἔως, *while, whilst; until*.

ζάω, f. ζήσω, *to live*. See §§ 33. α, 280. γ.

ζευγηλαίω (ζευγηλάτης), f. -ήσω, *to drive a team*.

ζευγηλάτης, -ου (ζεύγος, εἰλαίνω), *teamster*.

ζεύγνυμι, f. ζεύξω (§ 294), *to yoke, join, connect*.

ζεύγος, -εος, τό (ζεύγνυμι), *a yoke of oxen or other animals*.

Ζεύς, Διός (§ 16), *Jupiter*, king of the gods.

ζητέω, f. -ήσω, *to seek*.

ζυμίτης, -ου, ὁ (ζύμη, *leaven*), adj. *leavened*.

ζώνη, -ης (ζώννυμι, *to gird*), *girdle, zone*.

ἢ, *or; than; ἢ . . ἢ, either . . or*.

ἢ (dat. fem. of ὅς, § 421. β), *where*.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), *guide, leader*.

ἡγέομαι (ἄγω), f. -ήσομαι, pf. ἡγη-

μαι, to lead, take the lead, lead the way; to guide, conduct; to think.

ᾗδεν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (ἡδύς), with pleasure, cheerfully, gladly.

ἦδη, already, now.

ἡδομαι, f. ἡσθήσομαι, a. ἡσθην, to be pleased.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ (ἡδομαι), sweet, pleasant, agreeable. Comp. ἡδίων, sup. ἡδιστος.

ἦκω, f. ἦξω, to come, have come. See § 579. ζ.

ἡλίθιος, -α, -ον, foolish, silly, senseless.

ἡλικία, -ας (ἡλίκος, how old), time of life, age.

ἡλικιώτης, -ου (ἡλικία), an equal in age.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, the sun.

ἡμεῖς, we, plur. of ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένος (ἡμελημένος, pf. part. of ἀμελέω), carelessly, negligently.

ἡμέρα, -ας, day.

ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον (ἡμεῖς), our.

ἡμίβρωτος, -ον (ἡμις, βιβρώσκω, to eat), half-eaten.

ἡμιδεής, -ές (ἡμις, δέω), wanting half, half full.

ἡμισυς, -εῖα, -υ, Lat. semis, half.

ἦν, contr. from ἐάν, if.

ἡνίκα (¶ 63), when; more specific than ὅτε.

Ἡρακλῆς, -έος, contr. Ἡρακλῆς, -έους (§ 115. β), Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmene, the most famous of the Greek heroes.

Ἡράκλεια, -ας (Ἡρακλῆς), Heracléa, a city of Bithynia on the Pontus Euxinus.

Ἡρακλίδης, -ου, Heracles, a Greek from Maronēa in Thrace, an unprincipled agent of Seuthes.

ἡσυχία, -ας (ἡσυχος, still, quiet), stillness, quiet.

ἡττάομαι (ἡττων, inferior), f. -ηθήσομαι and -ήσομαι, pf. ἡττημαι, to be inferior, to be vanquished.

θάλαττα, -ης, the sea.

θαμνά (neut. pl. of θαμνός, frequent), frequently.

θάνατος, ου, ὁ (θνήσκω, f. θανούμαι), death.

θάπτω, f. θάψω (§ 272), to bury.

θαρράλῆς (θαρράλῆος, confident, from θάρρος), confidently, with confidence, with good courage.

θάρρῶ (θάρρος, courage), f. -ήσω, pf. τεθάρρῃκα, to be of good courage, have no fear.

θάπτων, comp. of ταχύς.

θαυμάζω (θαύμα, wonder), f. -άσω, oftener -άσομαι, pf. τεθαύμακα, to wonder, wonder at, admire.

θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον (θαύμα), wonderful.

θέλω (a shorter form for the more common ἐθέλω), f. -ήσω, to wish, will, be willing.

θεός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ, Lat. deus, god, deity.

Θετταλός, -οῦ, a Thessalian, an inhabitant of the fertile but rude province in the northeast of Greece.

θέω, f. θεύσομαι (§ 220), to run.

θεωρέω, f. -ήσω (θεωρός, spectator), to behold, view, gaze upon.

Θηβαῖος, -ου, ὁ (Θῆβαι, Thebes, chief city of Bœotia), a Theban.

[θῆρ, -ρός, ὁ, f. wild beast.]

θηράω (θῆρ), f. -άσω and -άσομαι, pf. τεθήρῃκα, to hunt wild beasts.

θηρεύω (θῆρ), f. -εύσω, to hunt, catch.

θηρίον, -ον (θῆρ, § 312. N.), wild beast or animal.

θνήσκω, f. θανούμαι, pf. τέθνηκα, 2 a. ἔθανον (§§ 281, 237), to die; pf., to be dead.

θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ, tumult, noise.

Θράκη, -ης (Θράξ), Thrace, a country in Europe, lying north and northeast of the Ægean. The name was also given to a country upon the northwestern coast of Asia Minor colonized by Thracians.

Θράξ, -ακός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θρασύς, -εῖα, -ύ, bold, courageous.



θύλακος, -ου, ὁ, *sack*.

Θύμβριον, -ου, *Thymbrium*, a city of Phrygia.

θύρα, -ας, *door*; often in the plur., even when a single entrance is spoken of.

θυσία, -ας (θύω), *sacrifice*.

θύω, f. θύσω, pf. τέθυκα (§ 219), *to sacrifice*; Mid., *to sacrifice for purposes of divination, to consult the gods by sacrifice*.

θώραξ, -ᾱκος, ὁ, *breastplate, corselet, coat of mail*.

ἰάομαι, f. ἰάσομαι, *to heal, cure*.

Ἰασόνιος, -α, -ον (Ἰάσων, *Jason*, the famous leader of the Argonauts), *Jasonian*.

ἰατρός, -ου, ὁ (ἰάομαι), *physician, surgeon*.

ἰδεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ὁράω.

ἱερός, -ά, -όν, *sacred*.

ἵμι, f. ἦσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἦκα (§ 54, § 229), *to send, let go or fly*; Mid., *to [send one's self] rush*.

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν, *sufficient, enough, competent, suitable*.

ἱλεως, -ων (contr. from ἱλαος, -ον, § § 98. β, 726, β), *propitious*.

ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ, *thong*.

ἵνα, *in order that*.

ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ (ἵππος), *horseman, knight*.

ἵππικός, -ή, -όν (ἵππος), *relating to a horse*; τὸ ἵππικόν [sc. πλήθος or στρατεῦμα], *the cavalry*.

ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *horse, mare*.

ἴσθι, imp. of εἰμί and of οἶδα.

ἴσος, -η, -ον, *equal*; ἴσον, as adv., *equally, alike*.

Ἰσσοί, -ών, οἱ, also Ἰσσός, -οῦ, ἡ, *Issus*, the most eastern city upon the coast of Cilicia.

ἵστημι, f. στήσω, 1 a. ἔστησα, *to place, station*; 1 a. m. ἐστησάμην, *to have set up or erected for one's self*: intrans. forms, pf. ἔστηκα as pres., 2 a. ἔστην, and Mid. except 1 a., *to stand, stand one's ground*. See ¶ 48, § § 233, 237, 257. β.

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν (ισχύς, *strength*), *strong, severe*.

ισχυρῶς (ισχυρός), *strongly, exceedingly, very, vehemently, severely*.

ἴσχω, see ἔχω.

ἴσως (ἴσος), *equally, probably, perhaps*.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, ὁ, *fish*.

ἵχνιον, -ου (ἵχνος, *track*, § 312. n.), *track, footstep*.

καθά (κατά ᾧ), *according as*.

καθεύδω (κατά, εὐδω, *to sleep*, f. εὐδήσω, § 222. 3), *to sleep*. For augment, see § 192. 3.

κάθημαι (κατά, ἤμαι, *to sit*, ¶ 59, § 275. ζ), *to sit down*.

καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἔστηκα), *to station, appoint*; in the intrans. forms, *to station one's self, settle down*.

καί, *and; also, even* (§ 657. γ); καὶ . . καί, *both . . and*. See δέ.

Καῖκος, -ου, ὁ, *Caicus*, a river of Mysia.

καίω, f. καύσω, pf. κέκαυκα (§ 267. 3), *to burn, kindle, set on fire*.

κακός, -ή, -όν, *bad, evil, vile*; bad in war, cowardly; τὸ κακόν, subst., *evil, harm*. For comparison, see § 160.

καλέω, f. καλέσω, pf. κέκληκα (§ 261), *to call*.

Καλλίμαχος, -ου, *Callimachus*, a lochagus from Parrhasia in Arcadia, distinguished for bravery.

καλός, -ή, -όν, *beautiful, fine, fair, favorable, honorable, noble, good*.

Comp. καλλίων, sup. κάλλιστος. Ἀγαθός refers more to the essential quality of an object, and καλός more to the impression which it produces upon the eye or mind.

Κάλπη, -ης, *Calpe*, a harbour upon the coast of Bithynia.

καλῶς (καλός), *beautifully, honorably, well*.

κάνδυσ, -vos, ὁ, *a robe with sleeves*, worn by Persians of rank.

Καππαδοκία, -ας, *Cappadocia*, a large province in the eastern part of Asia Minor.

Καρδοῦχος, -ου, ὁ, *a Carduchian*, or one of the *Carduchi*, a race

of fierce and independent mountaineers upon the east of the Tigris, from whom the modern *Kurds* have derived their lineage and name.

καρπαῖα, -ας, *carpaea*, a kind of dance.

κατά, prep., *down*: w. gen., *down from, down*: w. acc., *down along or down to; beside, by, at, over against; according to*. In composition, it usually signifies *down or against*, or implies *completion*.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω, f. βήσομαι, pf. βέβηκα, 2 a. ἔβην), *to go down, descend*.

κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ (καταβαίνω), *descent, return from Central Asia to the sea-coast*.

κατάγειος, -ον (κατά, γῆ), *underground, subterranean*.

καταγελᾶω (κατά, γελᾶω, f. -άσομαι), *to laugh at, deride, sneer at*.

κατασχύνω (κατά, αἰσχύνω, f. -ύνω), *to disgrace*.

κατακτείνω (κατά, κτείνω, *to kill*, f. κανῶ, 2 a. ἔκανον, § 267), *to kill*.

κατακαίω (κατά, καίω, f. καύσω, pf. κέκαυκα), *to burn down, consume*.

κατάκειμαι (κατά, κείμει, f. κείσομαι), *to lie down, recline*.

κατακόπτω (κατά, κόπτω, f. κόψω, pf. κέκοφα), *to cut down, cut in pieces*.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), *to seize, take possession of*. καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω, f. -ψω, pf. ἔλειπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον), *to leave behind or alive*.

καταμένω (κατά, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), *to stay behind, continue*.

καταπέμπω (κατά, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), *to send down, as from Central Asia to the sea-coast*.

καταπηδάω (κατά, πηδάω, f. -ήσω, *to leap*), *to leap down*.

καταπράττω (κατά, πράττω, f. -ξω, pf. πέπραχα), *to accomplish; Mid., to accomplish for one's self, obtain*.

καταστρέφω (κατά, στρέφω, *to twist, turn*, f. -ψω, § 259. a), *to overturn; Mid., to subject to one's self, subdue, conquer*.

κατεργάζομαι (κατά, ἐργάζομαι, f. -άσομαι, pf. εἰργασμαι), *to accomplish*.

κάτω (κατά), *adv., down*.

κέγχρος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *millet, a small grain*.

κείμει, f. κείσομαι (§ 60, § 232), *to lie; lie dead*.

κελεύω, f. -εύσω, pf. κεκέλευκα, *to command, bid*.

κενός, -ή, -όν, *empty, vain, groundless*.

Κεντρίτης, -ου, *Centrites*, a river flowing between Armenia and the land of the Carduchi.

κεράννυμι, f. κεράσω (§ 293), *to mingle, mix*.

κέρας, κέρατος, contr. κέρως (§ 104), τό, *horn, wing of an army*.

Κερασούντιος, -ου, ὁ (Κερασούς, *Cerasus*, a Sinopian colony in Pontus), *a Cerasuntian*.

κεφαλή, -ῆς, *head*.

κήρυξ, -ῦκος, ὁ (κηρύττω), *herald*. κηρύττω, f. -ύξω, pf. κεκήρυχα, *to proclaim*.

Κιλικία, -ας (Κίλιξ), *Cilicia*, the southeastern province of Asia Minor.

Κίλιξ, -ικος, ὁ, *a Cilician*.

Κίλισσα, -ης (Κίλιξ, §§ 311. d, 313. r.), *a Cilician woman* (used in speaking of the queen of Cilicia).

Κλεαγόρας, -ου, *Cleagoras*, a painter of Phlius.

Κλεάνδρος, -ου, *Cleander*, Lacedæmonian prefect of Byzantium.

Κλεάνωρ, -ορος, *Cleānor*, an Arcadian, chosen general in the place of Agias.

Κλεάρετος, -ου, *Clearetus*, one of the lochāgi, who lost his life in a wicked enterprise.

Κλέαρχος, -ου, *Clarchus*, a Lacedæmonian exile, a lover of war for its own sake, and the general most honored and trusted by Cyrus.

κλείω, f. -σω (§ 270. 10), *to shut, close.*

κνημίς, -ίδος, ἡ (κνήμη, the leg from the knee to the ankle), *greave*, a piece of armour for the leg.

κόγχη, -ης, Lat. concha, *cockle or muscle*, a kind of shell-fish.

Der. CONCH.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, *common, joint*; κοινῇ [sc. ὁδῷ, § 320. 2. δ], *in common, jointly, together.*

κολωνός, -οῦ, ὁ, *hill, mound.*

κόπτω, f. κόψω, pf. κέκοφα (§ 272. α), *to cut; to strike or beat upon, knock at a door or gate.*

Κορσωτή, -ης, *Corsôte*, a large but desert city of Mesopotamia.

κούφως (κούφος, *light*), *lightly, nimbly.*

κράνος, -εος, τό, *helmet.*

κρατέω (κράτος), f. ἤσω, pf. κεκράτηκα, *to control, govern, conquer.*

κράτιστος, *best, noblest*, sup. of ἀγαθός.

κράτος, -εος, τό, *strength, might.*

κραυγή, -ης (κράζω, *to cry out*), *outcry, clamor.*

κρέας, g. κρέας, contr. κρέως, pl. κρέα, contr. κρέα, *flesh, meat*; chiefly used in the plur.

κρείττων, *better, superior*, comp. of ἀγαθός.

κρήνη, -ης, *fountain.*

Κρής, -ητός, ὁ, a *Cretan*, an inhabitant of the large island south of the Ægean, now *Candia*.

κριθή, -ης, *barley*; usually in the plur.

κρίνω, f. κρίνω, pf. κέκρικα (§ 217. α), *to judge.*

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ (κρίνω), *trial by a judge.*

κτάσμαι, f. κτήσομαι, *to acquire*; pf. κέκτημαι, 3 f. κεκτήσομαι, *to possess* (§§ 233, 234).

Κτησίας, -ου, *Ctesias*, a physician from Cnidus, who was in the service of Artaxerxes, and wrote a history of Persia.

Κύδνος, -ου, ὁ, *Cydnius*, a river of Cilicia, flowing through the city of Tarsus.

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ, Lat. circulus, *circle, ring, inclosure.*

κυκλόω (κύκλος), f. -ώσω, *to encircle, surround.*

Κῦρος, -ου, *Cyrus* (surnamed the Younger in distinction from Cyrus the Great, the founder of the Persian monarchy), younger brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, against whom he made a disastrous expedition, B. C. 401.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ (§ 106), *dog.*

κωλύω, f. ὤσω, pf. κεκώλυκα, *to hinder, forbid, prevent.*

κωμάρχης, -ου (κώμη, ἄρχω), *the head man of a village.*

κώμη, -ης, *village.*

λαγώς, -ῶ, ὁ (§§ 98, 123. γ), *hare.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, -ου, ὁ (Λακεδαίμων, *Lacedæmon*, also called *Sparta*, chief city of Laconia), a *Lacedæmonian*.

Λάκων, -ωνος, ὁ, a *Laconian*.

λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον (§ 290), *to take, receive, obtain.*

Λάμψακος, -ου, ἡ, *Lampsacus*, a city of Mysia on the Hellespont.

λέγω, f. λέξω, [pf. p. λέλεγμαι,] *to say, speak, mention, relate, propose.*

λειμών, -ώνος, ὁ, *meadow.*

λείπω, f. ῥω, pf. ἔλοιπα, 2 a. ἔλιπον (§ 37), *to leave, quit*; pf. p. λέλειμμαί, *to have been left, to remain.*

λεκτέος, -α, -ον (λέγω), *to be said.*

λευκός, -ή, -όν, *white.*

ληίζομαι, f. -ίσομαι (λεία, *booty*), *to plunder, ravage, rob.*

ληστής, -οῦ (ληίζομαι), *plunderer, robber.*

λίθος, -ου, ὁ, a *stone.*

λιμήν, -ένος, ὁ, *harbour, haven.*

λίνεος, -α, -ον, contr. λινούς, -ῆ, -ούν (λίον, *flax*), *flaxen*, LINEN.

λογίζομαι (λόγος), f. -ίσομαι, to reckon, calculate, suppose.

λόγος, -ου, ὁ (λέγω), word, discourse, narrative, report.

λόγχη, -ης, spear-head, LANCE.

λοιπός, -ή, -όν (λείπω), remaining, rest.

λόφος, -ου, ὁ, ridge, hill.

λοχᾶγός, -ου, ὁ (λόχος, ἄγω), the commander of a λόχος, captain, centurion.

λόχος, -ου, ὁ, a company of soldiers, usually containing about 100 men.

Λυδία, -ας (Λυδός), *Lydia*, a rich province in the western part of Asia Minor, once a powerful kingdom.

Λύδιος, -α, -ον (Λυδός), *Lydian*.

Λυδός, -ου, ὁ, a *Lydian*.

Λυκείον, -ου, the *Lycæum*, a public gymnasium with covered walks, in the eastern suburb of Athens.

Λύκιος, -ου, *Lycius*, — 1 son of Polystratus, an Athenian, appointed commander of horse among the Greeks; — 2. a Syracusan, under the command of Clearchus.

λύω, f. λύσω, pf. λέλυκα (§ 219), to loose, undo, break or violate a treaty or oath.

μά, adv. of swearing, by. See § 426. δ.

Μάγνης, -ητος, ὁ, a *Magnesian*, an inhabitant of Magnesia, a part of Thessaly upon the eastern coast.

Μαίανδρος, -ου, ὁ, the *Mæander*, a river separating Lydia from Caria and from a part of Phrygia, so remarkable for its winding course through its rich alluvial plain, that it has given a name to the winding of rivers.

μαίνομαι, f. μανούμαι, pf. μέμνη, to be mad, frenzied, or insane.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long; μακράν [sc. ὁδόν, § 439. β], as adv., a long way, far.

Μάκρων, -ωνος, ὁ, a *Macronian*, or one of the Macrōnes, a tribe living near Trebizond.

μάλα, adv., very, very much; comp. μᾶλλον, more, rather; sup. μάλιστα, most, especially.

μανθάνω, f. μαθήσομαι, pf. μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἔμαθον (§ 290), to learn.

μαντεία, -ας (μάντις), divination, oracle.

μάντις, -εως, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι, to be frenzied), diviner, soothsayer, prophet.

Μαρσύας, -ου, *Marsyas*, a Phrygian, the reputed inventor of the flute. From the tears shed by the shepherds and rural divinities of Phrygia for his cruel fate, is fabled to have arisen the river bearing the same name.

Μάσκας, -α, or Μασκᾶς, -ᾱ (§ 126. 2), the *Mascas*, a river of Mesopotamia.

μαστός, -ου, ὁ, breast (one of the breasts), pap.

μάχαιρα, -ας, sword.

μάχη, -ης (μάχομαι), battle.

μάχομαι, f. μαχέσομαι, in Attic always μαχοῦμαι, pf. μεμάχημαι (§ 222. α), to fight.

Μεγαρεύς, -έως, ὁ (Μέγαρα, *Megara*, chief city of Megaris), a *Megarian*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα (§ 135), great, large. Comp. μείζων, sup. μέγιστος.

μείων, less, comp. of μικρός.

μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαν (§ 19), black.

μελετάω (μέλω), f. -ήσω, to practise.

μελίνη, -ης, panic, a grain resembling millet.

μέλλω, f. μελλήσω, a. ἐμέλλησα and ἡμέλλησα (§§ 189. 1, 222. 1), to be about to; to delay.

μέλω, f. μελήσω, pf. μεμεληκα (§ 222. 2), to concern, be a care to; commonly impers., μελει, it concerns or is a care to, f. μελήσει, &c.

μέμνημαι, see *μυμήσκω*.

μέμφομαι, f. -ψομαι, *to blame*.

μέν, a prospective particle, marking the words with which it is connected as distinguished from others which follow and with which the retrospective particle δέ is commonly joined. Μέν . . δέ may be translated *on the one hand . . on the other hand, or indeed . . but*. Often, however, μέν is better omitted in translation. It is usually the second word in its clause, never the first (§ 673. a).

μέντοι (μέν, τοί), *however, yet, certainly*.

μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα (§ 222. 2), Lat. maneo, *to REMAIN, wait, wait for*.

Μένων, -ωνος, *Meno*, from Pharsälus in Thessaly, a general of the Greeks, whose character is drawn by Xenophon in dark colors.

μέσος, -η, -όν, Lat. medius, *middle*; τὸ μέσον, *the middle or centre*.

μεστός, -ή, -όν, *full*.

μετά, among: w. gen., *among* (*being among*), with: w. acc., *among* (*going among*), *after*.

μεταξύ (μετά), *between*.

μετάπεμπτος, -ον (μεταπέμπω), *sent for*.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), *to send one after another*; Mid., *to send for to come to one's self, to summon*.

μεταστρέφω (μετά, στρέφω, *to twist, turn*, f. στρέψω, § 259. a), *to turn about, trans.*; Mid., *to turn one's self about, turn about, intrans.*

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω, f. ἔξω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον), *to partake of, take part in*.

μέχρι(s, 67. 2), *as far as, until*.

μή, adv., *not*; conj., *lest* (§ 601).

For the distinction between μή and οὐ, as negative adverbs, see § 647. 2, Notes on Less. I. 2,

and page 68. h. In a conditional sentence, μή is commonly used in the *condition*, and οὐ in the *conclusion*.

μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν (μηδέ, *not even, eis*), *no one, no*.

Μηδοσάδης, -ον, *Medosades*, ambassador of Seuthes.

μηκέτι (μή, ἔτι, § 68. a), *no longer*.

μην, μηνός, ὁ, Lat. mensis, *month*.

μην, *indeed, surely, certainly*.

μηποτε (μή, ποτέ), *never*.

μήτηρ, μητρός (§ 106. 2), Lat. mater, *MOTHER*.

μία, fem. of εἷς, *one*.

Μίδας, -ον, *Midas*, king of Phrygia, famed for his power of changing all he touched to gold, and for having the ears of an ass.

Μιθριδάτης, -ον, *Mithridates*, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia, and friend of Cyrus.

μικρός, -ά, -όν, *small, little*. For comparison, see § 160.

Μίλητος, -ον, ἡ, *Miletus*, an Ionian city upon the coast of Caria, famed for its early commerce, arts, wealth, and refinement.

μimέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. μεμίμημαι, Lat. imitor, *to IMITATE*.

μυμήσκω, f. μνήσω (§ 285), *to remind*; pf. p. μεμένημαι as pres. (§§ 233, 234. β), 3 f. μεμνήσομαι, 1 f. μνησθήσομαι, a. ἐμνήσθην, Lat. meminī, *to REMEMBER, make mention of*.

μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ, *hire, pay, wages*.

μνάα, -άας, contr. μνᾶ, -ᾶς, *a mina*, = about \$ 17.60.

μόλις, *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely*.

μόλυβδος, -ον, ὁ, *lead*.

μόνος, -η, -ον, *alone, only*.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ, oblique cases of ἐγώ.

μοχλός, -οῦ, ὁ, *bar*.

μύριοι, -αι, -α, *ten thousand*. Der. MYRIAD.

Μυσός, -οῦ, *Mysus*, a Mysian in the army of the Greeks.

ναός, -οῦ, contr. νεώς, -ῶ (§ 98. β), ὁ, *temple*.

ναύαρχος, -ου, ὁ (ναῦς, ἀρχω), *admiral*.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ (§ 121. 6), Lat. *navis*, *ship*. *Naūs* was commonly applied to ships of war, and πλοῖον to other vessels.

νεανίσκος, -ου, ὁ (νέος), *young man*.

νεκρός, -οῦ, ὁ, *dead body*, *corpse*.

νέμω, f. νεμῶ, pf. νενέμηκα (§ 222. 2), *to distribute*, *portion out*.

νέος, -α, -ον, *new*, *young*.

νεῦρον, -ου, *cord*. DER. NERVE.

νεφέλη, -ης (νέφος, *cloud*), *cloud*.

Νέων, -ωνος, *Neon*, an *Asinean*, lieutenant and successor to Chirisophus.

νεώς, -ώ, see ναός.

Νικάνδρος, -ου, *Nicander*, a *Lacedæmonian* who slew *Dexippus* in *Thrace*.

νικάω (νίκη), f. -ήσω, pf. νενίκηκα, *to conquer*, *win*.

νίκη, -ης, *victory*.

νομίζω (νόμος), f. -ίσω, pf. νενόμηκα, *to think*, *consider*, *regard*.

νόμος, -ου, ὁ (νέμω), *law*, *custom*; *tune*.

νόος, νόου, contr. νοῦς, νοῦ, ὁ, *mind*, *intellect*.

νότος, -ου, ὁ, *south wind*.

νυκτερεύω (νύξ), f. -εῦσω, *to pass the night*.

νυκτοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ (νύξ, φύλαξ, *guard*), *a night-sentinel*.

νῦν, Lat. *nunc*, *now*, *at the present time*.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, Lat. *nox*, *NIGHT*.

Ξενίας, -ου, *Xenias*, from *Parrhasia* in *Arcadia*, a general in the service of *Cyrus*, who took offence and deserted.

ξενίζω (ξένος), f. -ίσω, *to entertain* as a guest.

ξένος, -ου, ὁ, *stranger*, *guest*, *host*.

Ξενοφών, -ώντος, *Xenophon*, an *Athenian*, distinguished as a general, historian, and philosopher, the principal leader of the Greeks in their retreat, and the author of the *Anabasis*.

ξύλιζομαι (ξύλον), f. -ίσομαι, *to gather wood*.

ξύλον, -ου, *stick of wood*, *beam*; pl. *wood*, *timber*.

ξύν. For ξύν and its compounds, see σύν, &c.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. See §§ 147 f, 467 f.

ὄγδοος, -η, -ον (ὀκτώ), *eighth*.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε (ὁ, -δε, § 150), *this*, *the following*. See § 512 f.

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ, *way*, *road*.

ὅθεν (ὅς), *whence*, *from what source*, *from whom or which*.

οἶδα, f. εἶσομαι, plup. ᾔδειν (§ 58, §§ 237, 301. 4), *to know*.

οἶκαδε (οἶκος, -δε, *to*, §§ 124. β. n., 322), *homeward*, *home*.

οἰκείος, -α, -ον (οἶκος), *belonging to a house or family*; οἱ οἰκείοι, *relatives*, *friends*.

οἰκέω (οἶκος), f. -ήσω, pf. ᾤκηκα, *to inhabit*, *dwell*.

οἰκία, -ας (οἶκος), *house*.

[οἶκος, -ου, ὁ, *house*.]

οἶνος, -ου, ὁ, Lat. *vinum*, *WINE*.

οἶνοχόος, -ου, ὁ (οἶνος, χέω, *to pour*), *cupbearer*.

οἶομαι, f. οἰήσομαι, a. ᾤηθην, *to think*, *suppose*. For the nude forms οἶμαι, ᾤμην, see § 222. 3.

οἶος, -α, -ον, *of what nature*, *what kind of*.

οἶς, οἶός, ὁ, ἡ (§ 14), *sheep*.

οἶσω, fut. of φέρω.

οἶχομαι, f. οἰχήσομαι, pf. ᾤχημαι (§ 222. 3), *to depart*, *be gone*. See § 579. ζ.

ὀκτώ, indecl., *eight*.

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον, *little*; pl. *few*. For comparison, see § 160.

ὅλος, -η, -ον, *whole*.

ὁμολογέω (ὁμός, *same*, λόγος), f. -ήσω, *to agree*, *confess*, *acknowledge*.

ὅμως (ὁμός), [just the same] *nevertheless*, *notwithstanding*.

ὀνίνημι, f. ὀνήσω (§ 284), *to benefit*, *profit*.

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό, Lat. *nomen*, *name*.

ὀνομαστί (ὄνομα), *by name*.

ὄνος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *ass*.

ὄπη or ὅπη (§ 63, § 25. β),

- which way; where, whither: in what way.*  
 ὀπίσθεν, *from behind, behind.*  
 ὀπίσω, *behind.*  
 ὀπλιτεύω (ὀπλίτης), f. -εύσω, *to serve as a heavy-armed soldier.*  
 ὀπλίτης, -ου (ὀπλον), *a heavy-armed foot-soldier, heavy-armed man, hoplite.*  
 ὀπλιτικός, -ή, -όν (ὀπλίτης), *relating to a hoplite; τὸ ὀπλιτικόν [sc. πλῆθος or στρατεύμα], the infantry.*  
 ὄπλον, -ον, *tool, implement; pl. ὄπλα, implements of war, arms.*  
 ὀπότεν (ὀπότε, ἄν), *whenever.*  
 ὀπότε (¶ 63), *whenever.*  
 ὅπου (¶ 63), *wherever, where.*  
 ὅπως (¶ 63), *how; in order that, that.*  
 ὀράω, f. ὄψομαι, pf. ἐώρακα, 2 a. εἶδον (§ 301. 4), *to see.*  
 ὀργίζω (ὀργή, anger), f. -ίσω, *to make angry; Mid., to be angry.*  
 ὀργυιά, -ας, *fathom.*  
 ὀρθίος, -α, -ον (ὀρθός, straight), *[straight up] steep.*  
 ὀρθρος, -ου, ὁ, *early dawn, day-break.*  
 ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός, straight, right), *rightly.*  
 ὀρίζω (ὄρος, boundary), f. -ίσω, *to bound, separate as a boundary.*  
 ὀρκος, -ου, ὁ, *oath.*  
 ὀρμάω (ὀρμή), f. -ήσω, pf. ὄρμηκα, *to put in motion, urge on; Mid., to set forth.*  
 ὀρμέω (ὄρμος, anchorage), f. -ήσω, *to lie at anchor.*  
 ὀρμή, -ῆς, *impulse.*  
 ὀρμίζω (ὄρμος, anchorage), f. -ίσω, *to bring to anchor, anchor, trans.; Mid., to come to anchor, anchor, intrans.*  
 ὄρνις, -ῖθος, ὁ, ἡ (§ 123. γ), *bird, fowl, esp. cock or hen.*  
 Ὀρόντης, -ου, Orontes, *a Persian nobleman, put to death by Cyrus for treason.*  
 ὄρος, -εος, τό, *mountain.*  
 ὀρχέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, a. ὠρχησάμην, *to dance.*
- ὀρχησις, -εως, ἡ (ὀρχέομαι), *dancing, dance.*  
 ὄς, ἡ, ὁ, *who, which, what, that; και ὅς, and he (§ 491. x). See §§ 147 f, 519 f.*  
 ὅσος, -η, -ον, *as much; pl. as many; τοσούτοι ὅσοι, as many as.*  
 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι (ὅς, τίς), *whoever, whosoever, who, whatever, what. See §§ 153, 519 f, 535 f.*  
 ὅταν (ὅτε, ἄν), *whenever.*  
 ὅτε (¶ 63), *when.*  
 ὅτι (originally neut. of ὅστις; compare Lat. *quod* and our *that*), *that, because.*  
 οὐ (before a vowel οὐκ or οὐχ, § 68. 2), *not. See μή.*  
 οὐ (¶ 23, §§ 142. 2, 507. 6), *his, her.*  
 οὐδαμῇ (οὐδαμός, no one), *in no wise, by no means.*  
 οὐδαμοῦ (οὐδαμός), *nowhere.*  
 οὐδέ (οὐ, δέ), *nor, not even.*  
 οὐδεῖς (οὐδέ, εἰς), οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (¶ 21), *no one, no; οὐδέν, subst., nothing.*  
 οὐδέπω (οὐδέ, πῶ), *not yet.*  
 οὐκ, *not; see οὐ.*  
 οὐκέτι (οὐκ, ἔτι), *no longer.*  
 οὐν (contr. from the impers. part. ἐόν, it being so, from εἶμι) shows that the sentence which it introduces follows from, or is connected with, something preceding, either expressed or understood. It is commonly translated *therefore* or *then*, sometimes *yet*. After the first place (§ 673. a), it comes as early in the sentence as other words will allow.  
 οὐποτε (οὐ, ποτέ), *never.*  
 οὐπω (οὐ, πῶ), *not yet; by no means.*  
 οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ, *heaven, the heavens, sky.*  
 οὖς, ὠτός, τό (§ 104. n.), *ear.*  
 οὔτε (οὐ, τέ), *and not; οὔτε . . οὔτε, neither . . nor.*  
 οὔτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (ὁ, αὐτός), *this, pl. these; as pers. pron., he, she,*

*it.* See ¶ 24, §§ 150, 502, 512 f.  
 οὐτοσί, strengthened form of οὗτος, § 150. γ.  
 οὕτως (οὗτος), commonly οὕτω before a cons. (§ 67. 2), *thus, so.*  
 οὐχ, *not*; see οὐ.  
 ὀφείλω, f. -ήσω, pf. ὀφείληκα, *to owe, ought.* The 2 a. ὀφελον is used to express wish (§§ 599. N., 567. γ).  
 ὀφθαλμός, -ου, ὁ (ὀπ-, § 301. 4), *eye.*  
 ὀχυρός, -ά, -όν (ἔχω), *strong* (easily held or defended).  
 ὀψέ, adv., *late.*  
 ὄψομαι, fut. of ὁράω.  
 παιδεία, -as (παιδεύω), *education, discipline, training.*  
 [παιδεύω (παῖς), f. -εύσω, *to educate.*]  
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ, *child; boy, girl; son, daughter.*  
 παῖω, f. παῖσω, pf. πέπαυκα, *to strike.*  
 παιωνίζω (παιών, *ρᾶν*), f. -ίσω, *to sing the ρᾶν.*  
 πάλιν, *again, back.*  
 παντάπασιν, § 66; πάντα πᾶσι, from πᾶς), *all in all, altogether, entirely.*  
 πανταχῇ (πᾶς), *everywhere, every way.*  
 παντὴ (πᾶς), *throughout, everywhere.*  
 παντοδαπός, -ή, -όν (πᾶς), *of every kind, various.*  
 πᾶν (πᾶς), *altogether, at all; very.*  
 παρά, beside: w. gen., *from beside, from*: w. dat., *at the side of, beside, near, with*: w. acc., *to the side of, to; along side of, along, beside.* See εἰς, ἐξ, πρὸς, and § 651. γ.  
 παραγγέλλω (παρά, ἀγγέλλω, f. -ελῶ, pf. ἤγγελλα), *to pass the word.*  
 παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ, *park.* Der. PARADISE.  
 παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι, f. δώσω, pf. δέδωκα, a. ἔδωκα), *to give over, deliver up, give out.*

παρακαλέω (παρά, καλέω, f. -έσω, pf. κέκληκα), *to call to one's self, call in, summon; to call to, exhort, encourage.*  
 παράκειμαι (παρά, κείμει, f. κείσομαι), *to lie beside or before.*  
 παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), *to take or receive from another, succeed to.*  
 παραμελέω (παρά, ἀμελέω, f. -ήσω), *to disregard, treat with neglect.*  
 παραπλέω (παρά, πλέω, f. πλεύσομαι, pf. πέπλευκα), *to sail by or along side of.*  
 παραρρέω (παρά, ῥέω, f. ῥήσομαι, pf. ἔρρύηκα), *to flow by or beside.*  
 παρασάγγης, -ου, *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, equal to about 3½ miles.  
 παρατίθημι (παρά, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), *to place beside; Mid., to place by one's own side.*  
 πάρεμι, (παρά, εἰμί, f. ἔσομαι), *to be by or present; hence to come to the aid of.*  
 παρέρχομαι (παρά, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον), *to go by, pass by or through, pass.*  
 παρέχω (παρά, ἔχω, f. ἔξω and σχήσω, pf. ἔσχηκα, 2 a. ἔσχον), *to offer to, put in the hands of.*  
 πάροδος, -ου, ἡ (παρά, ὁδός), *a way by, passage, pass.*  
 Παρύσατις, -ιδος, *Parysatis*, half-sister and wife of Darius Nottus, and mother of Artaxerxes Mnemon and Cyrus.  
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (¶ 19), *all, the whole, every.*  
 Πασίων, -ωνος, *Pasion*, a Megarian general in the service of Cyrus, who took offence and deserted.  
 πάσχω, f. πείσομαι, pf. πέπονθα, 2 a. ἔπαθον (§ 281. ε), *to suffer.*  
 πατήρ, πατρός (§ 106. 2), Lat. pater, *FATHER.*  
 πατρίς, -ιδος, ἡ (πατήρ), *father-land, native land or city, one's country.*



παύω, f. παύσω, pf. πέπαυκα, to make to cease, stop, trans.; Mid., to cease, rest from, stop, intrans.

Παφλαγών, -ονος, ό, a Paphlagonian, one of a tribe dwelling upon the northern coast of Asia Minor.

πέδιον, -ου (πέδον, ground), plain.

πείθω, f. πείσω, pf. πέπεικα, a. έπεισα, to persuade; 2 pf. πέπειθα, to trust; Pass. and Mid., to be persuaded, believe, listen to, obey, comply. See ¶ 39.

πειράω, f. -άσω, oftener πειράομαι, f. -άσομαι, to try, attempt, endeavour, strive.

Πεισιδής, -ου, or Πισίδης, -ου, a Pisidian. The Pisidians were a race of wild, tameless robbers, dwelling upon Mount Taurus.

Πελοπόννησος, -ου, ή (Πέλοπος νήσος, the island of Pelops), the peninsula forming the southern part of Greece, now the Morea.

πελταστής, -ου (πέλτη), targeteer.

πέλτη, -ης, target.

πέμπτος, -η, -ον (πέντε), fifth.

πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα (§ 236. a), to send.

πέντε, indecl., five.

πεντεκαίδεκα (πέντε και δέκα), fifteen.

πεντήκοντα (πέντε), indecl., fifty.

πέρδιξ, -ίκος, ό, ή, partridge.

περί, around, about: w. gen., about, concerning, in respect to, for: w. acc., around, about, towards.

περιγιγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γέγονα, 2 a. έγενόμην), to be superior, prevail over.

περιέχω (περί, έχω, f. έξω and σχήσω, pf. έσχηκα, 2 a. έσχον), to encompass, protect.

περιύστημι (περί, ύστημι, f. στήσω, pf. έστηκα), to station around; in the intrans. forms, to stand around or about.

περικυκλώω (περί, κυκλώω, f. -ώσω), to make a circle around; Mid., to gather in a circle around.

περιμένω (περί, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), to stay about, stay, wait for.

Πέρινθος, -ου, ή, a city of Thrace upon the Propontis.

περίοδος, -ου, ή (περί, όδός), way round, circuit. Der. PERIOD.

περιῤῥέω (περί, ρέω, f. ρύησομαι, pf. έρρύηκα), to flow around, to surround (of a stream).

περισταυρώω (περί, σταυρώω, to palisade, f. -ώσω), to palisade around.

περιστέρα, -ās, dove, pigeon.

περιφέρω (περί, φέρω, f. οίσω, pf. ένήνοχα, 1 a. ήνευκα, 2 a. ήνεγκον), to carry round. Der. PERIPHERY.

Πέρσης, -ου, a Persian.

Περσικός, -ή, -όν (Πέρσης), Persian.

πέτομαι, f. πετήσομαι, commonly πτήσομαι, pf. πεπότημαι (§ 287), to fly, as a bird.

πέτρα, -as, rock, mass of rock, large stone.

πηγή, -ης, a spring.

πηγνύμι, f. πήξω (§ 294), to make fast or solid, stiffen, freeze, trans.; 2 pf. πέπηγα, as intrans. pres., to be stiff or frozen; Mid., to become solid, freeze, intrans.

πίνω, f. πίομαι, pf. πέπωκα, 2 a. έπιον (§ 278), to drink.

πιπράσκω, pf. πέπρᾱκα (§ 285), to sell.

πίπτω, f. πεσούμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. έπεσον (§ 286), to fall.

πιστεύω (πίστις, faith, from πείθω), f. -εύσω, to put faith in, confide in, trust.

πιστός, -ή, -όν (πείθω), faithful; τὰ πιστά, pledges.

πιστότης, -ητος, ή (πιστός), faithfulness, fidelity.

πλείθρον, ου, a hundred feet, a measure of length.

πλείων or πλέων, more, and πλείστος, most, comp. and sup. of πολύς.

πλευρά, -ās, rib, side. Der. PLEURISY.

πλέω, ἔπλευσα, commonly πλεύσομαι or πλευσοῦμαι, pf. πέπλευκα (§ 220), *to sail*.

[πλέως, Ion. πλέος (§ 135), *full*.]

πληγή, -ῆς (πλήττω), *a blow*.

πληθος, -εος, τό (πλήθω), *fulness, multitude; amount or length of time*.

πλήθω, pf. poet. πέπληθα (πλέως), *to be full*.

πλήν, *except, but*.

πληρης, -ες (πλέως), *full*.

πλησιον (πέλας, *near*), adv., *near*; comp. (§ 161. 2) πλησιαιτερος, *nearer, sup. πλησιαιτατος, nearest, next*.

πλήττω, f. πλήξω, 2 pf. πέπληγα (§ 274), *to strike, wound*.

πλοῖον, -ον (πλέω), *vessel (for sailing), transport-vessel, ship; boat*. See ναῦς.

πλόος, -δου, contr. πλοῦς, -οῦ, ὁ (πλέω), *sailing, voyage*.

πνεῦμα, -ατος, τό (πνέω), *breeze, wind*. Der. PNEUMATICS.

πνέω, f. πνεύσω, commonly πνεύσομαι or πνευσοῦμαι, pf. πέπνευκα (§ 220), *to breathe, blow*.

ποιέω, f. -ήσω, pf. πεποίηκα, *to make, do; εὖ ποιεῖν, to do good to, treat well; Mid., to make to one's self, esteem, regard*. See πράττω.

ποιητός, -α, -ον (ποιέω), *to be done*.

ποιός, -α, -ον (§ 63), *of what nature? of what kind?*

πολεμέω (πόλεμος), f. -ήσω, *to make war*.

πολέμιος, -α, -ον (πόλεμος), *hostile, of the enemy; πολέμιος, subst., enemy; οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy*.

πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ, *war*.

πολιορκέω (πόλις, ἔρκος, *inclosure*), f. -ήσω, *to besiege*.

πόλις, -εως, ἡ, *city*.

πολίτης, -ου (πόλις), *citizen*. Der. POLITICS.

πολλάκις (πολύς), *many times, often*.

πολλαπλάσιος, -α, -ον (πολύς, πλάσιος, § 138. 5), *many times as much or many*.

Πολυνίκος, -ου, *Polynicus, a Lace-*

dæmonian envoy, sent to the army by Thibron.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ (§ 135), *much, pl. many; of time, long; πολύ, as adv., much, very*.

Πολύστρατος, -ου, *Polystратus, father of Lycius the Athenian*.

πονέω (πόνος), f. -ήσω, pf. πεπόνηκα, *to toil, labor*.

πονηρός, -ά, -όν (πόνος), *pernicious, mischievous, wicked, bad*.

πόνος, -ου, ὁ (πένομαι, *to work for a living, be poor*), *toil, labor*.

Πόντος, -ου, ὁ, a name given both to the Euxine or Black Sea (πόντος εὐξεινος, *hospitable sea*), and also to its southern coast (afterwards specially applied to the eastern part of this coast).

πορεία, -ας (πορεύω), *journey, march*.

πορευτός, -α, -ον (πορεύω), *to be travelled*.

πορεύω (πόρος, *passage, way*), f. -εύσω, *to transport; Mid., πορεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι, pf. πεπόρευμαι, a. ἐπορεύθην, to travel, journey, march, proceed upon a march or journey*.

πορίζω, f. -ίσω, pf. πεπόρικα, *to furnish*.

πορφύρεος, -εα, -εον, contr. πορφυρούς, -ᾶ, -οῦν (πορφύρα, *the purple fish*), *purple*.

πόσος, -η, -ον (§ 63), *how much? pl. how many?*

ποταμός, -οῦ, ὁ, *river*.

[ποτέ (§ 63), *at some or any time, once, ever*.]

πότερος, -α, -ον (§ 63, § 316. 2), *which or whether of the two? πότερον or πότερα, as adv., whether*.

πού (§ 63, § 732), *somewhere*.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, Lat. pes, *foot*.

πράγμα, -ατος, τό (πράττω), *thing done, affair, circumstance; πράγματα, business, trouble*.

πρανής, -ές, *steep*.

πρᾶος, πραεῖα, πρᾶον (§ 135), *gentle, tame*.

πράττω, f. -ξω, pf. πέπρᾶχα (§ 38),

to manage, act, do. Πράττω expresses rather the management of business or performance of an action; and ποιέω, the production of an effect.

πρεσβεία, -as (πρεσβεύω, to go as an ambassador), embassy.

πρέσβυς, -εως, ὁ, old; subst., an elder, an ambassador (the plur. only, in the sense of ambassadors, was in common use, § 136. a). Comp. πρεσβύτερος, older, elder, sup. πρεσβύτατος, oldest, eldest. DER. PRESBYTER.

πρίασθαι, 2 a. inf. of ὠνέομαι, to buy.

πρίν, adv., before, before that. See 657. n.

πρό, prep., before, in front of.

πρόβατα, -ων, -οις, τὰ (προβαίνω, to go forth), animals that go forth to pasture, chiefly used of small cattle, esp. sheep.

προηγέομαι (πρό, ἡγέομαι, f. -ῆσομαι, pf. ἡγήμαι), to lead forward.

πρόθυμος, -ον (πρό, θυμός, spirit), eager, zealous.

προϊδέσθαι, 2 a. m. inf. of προοράω.

προΐημι (πρό, ἵημι, f. ἵσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἤκα), to send forth; Mid., to send from one's self, give up, betray.

προΐστημι (πρό, ἵστημι, f. στήσω, pf. ἕστηκα), to place before; in the intrans. forms, to stand at the head of, preside or rule over.

Πρόξενος, -ου, Proxenus, a Boeotian, a friend of Xenophon, and one of the Greek generals slain through the treachery of Tissaphernes.

προοράω (πρό, ὁράω, f. ὄψομαι, pf. ἑώρακα, 2 a. εἶδον), to see beforehand, to see one while yet approaching.

πρός, § 648, γ; relating to front, as παρά to side, and ἐξ, ἐν, and εἰς to interior), w. gen., [from the front of, from before] from, before; by: w. dat., [at the front of] before, near, upon; in

addition to: w. acc., [to the front of] to, towards; against, upon; at; with reference to, in view of. See εἰς and § 651. γ.

προσβάλλω (πρός, βάλλω, f. βαλῶ, pf. βέβληκα, 2 a. ἔβαλον), to throw against, make an attack upon.

προσελαύνω (πρός, ἐλαύνω, f. ἐλάσω, pf. ἐλήλακα), to ride to, ride up.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύσομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἤλθον), to come or go to, approach, come up.

πρόσθεν (πρός), before, previously; πρόσθεν ἢ, sooner than.

προσΐημι (πρός, ἵημι, f. ἵσω, pf. εἶκα, a. ἤκα), to send to; Mid., to [admit to one's presence] approve, allow.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω, to kiss), f. -ῆσω, to kiss the hand to, do homage to, worship.

προσπερονάω (πρός, περονάω, to pin, f. -ῆσω), to pin or skewer to or upon.

προσπίπτω (πρός, πίπτω, f. πεσοῦμαι, pf. πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἔπεσον), to rush to.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω, f. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον), to run to, run up.

πρόσχωρος, -ον (πρός, χώρα), neighbouring.

πρότερος, -α, -ον (πρό, § 161. 2), former, sooner.

προτρέχω (πρό, τρέχω, f. δραμοῦμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον), to run forward or forth.

πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ (πρό, φημί), pretext.

πρώτος, -η, -ον (πρό, § 161. 2), first; πρῶτον, as adv., in the first place, first.

πτάρνυμαι, 2 a. ἔπταρν (§ 295), to sneeze.

Πυθαγόρας, -ου, Pythagoras, a Lacedæmonian admiral.

πυκνός, -ή, -όν, close, thick; πυκνά, as adv., often.

πύλη, -ης, gate; usually in the

plur., even when a single entrance is spoken of.  
 πυνθάνομαι, f. πεύσομαι, pf. πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην (§ 290), to inquire, learn by inquiry.  
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό, FIRE; pl. (Dec. II., § 124. β) πυρά, watch-fires.  
 πυρέττω (πυρετός, fever, from πῦρ), f. -έξω, to be in a fever.  
 πυρός, -οῦ, δ, wheat; usually in the plur.  
 πῶ (¶ 63, § 732), in any way, yet; οὐ . . πῶ, not yet.  
 πῶλος, -ου, δ, ἡ, colt.  
 πῶποτε (πῶ, ποτέ), at any time, ever; stronger than ποτέ.  
 πῶς (¶ 63), how?  
 πῶς (¶ 63, § 732), in any way, somehow; perchance.  
 ῥέω, f. ῥνήσομαι, pf. ἔρρύηκα (§ 264), to flow, run, of a stream.  
 ῥίπτω and ῥίπτω, f. ῥίψω, pf. ἔρριψα (§ 288), to throw, hurl, throw off.  
 ῥυθμός, -οῦ, δ, regular movement or time, RHYTHM.  
 σαλπικτής, -οῦ (σαλπιγξ), trumpet.  
 σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, trumpet.  
 Σάρδεις, -εων, αἱ, Sardis, capital of Lydia, and chief city of the dominions of Cyrus.  
 σατράπης, -ου, satrap, a Persian viceroy or governor of a province.  
 Σάτυρος, -ου, δ, a Satyr, a fabulous being, half man and half goat.  
 Σελῖνους, -οῦντος, δ, Selinus, the name of a river flowing by Ephesus, and of another flowing through the grounds of Xenophon at Scillus.  
 Σεῦθης, -ου, Seuthes, a Thracian prince, assisted by the Greek army to recover his hereditary dominions.  
 σημαίνω, f. -ανῶ (σῆμα, sign), to give a sign or signal, signify.  
 σημείον, -ου (σῆμα), signal, mark.  
 σησαμον, -ου, sesame, a seed used in the East for food.  
 σιγή, -ῆς, silence.

Σιλᾶνός, -οῦ, Silānus, an Ambra-cian soothsayer who deserted the army.  
 Σινωπεύς, -έως, δ (Σινώπη, Sinōpe, an important city upon the coast of Paphlagonia, founded by a colony from Milētus), a Sinopian.  
 Σιτάλκας, -ου, the Sitalcas, a martial song named from a king of Thrace.  
 σῖτος, -ου, δ, pl. τὰ σῖτα (§ 125. α), corn, grain, bread.  
 σκέλος, -εος, τό, leg.  
 σκεπτέος, -α, -ον (σκέπτομαι, to consider), to be considered.  
 σκηνάω and σκηνέω, f. -ήσω (σκηνή), to encamp, be encamped.  
 σκηνή, -ῆς, tent. Der. SCENE.  
 σκότος, -ου, δ, and σκότος, -εος, τό (§ 125. γ), darkness.  
 Σκύθης, -ου, a Scythian; Σκύθαι τοξόται, Scythian archers, so called from their being armed in Scythian fashion.  
 Σκυθίνος, -οῦ, δ, a Scythian, or one of the Scythians, a tribe in Armenia.  
 σκυλεύω (σκῦλα, spoils), f. -εύσω, to strip off the arms of a slain enemy.  
 Σμίκρης, -ητος, Smicres, an Arcadian commander, slain near Calpe by the Thracians.  
 σπανίζω (σπάνις, lack), f. -ίσω, to lack, want, be in want of.  
 σπείρω, f. σπερῶ (§ 268), to sow, scatter.  
 σπένδω, f. σπείσω (§ 222), to make a libation; Mid., to make a treaty, peace, or truce. See σπονδή.  
 σπεύδω, f. σπεύσω, to hasten.  
 σπονδή, -ῆς (σπένδω), libation; pl. σπονδαί, truce, treaty, peace, because made with libations.  
 σπουδαιολογέομαι (σπουδαῖος, earnest, λόγος), f. -ήσομαι, to engage in earnest conversation, converse seriously.  
 στάδιον, -ου, pl. τὰ στάδια and οἱ στάδιοι, Lat. stadium, furlong.  
 σταθμός, -οῦ, δ (ἵστημι), station:

*day's march* or *journey*, as the distance travelled from station to station.

σταυρός, -ου, ὁ, *stake, pale.*

στέλλω, f. στελῶ, pf. ἔσταλκα (§ 277. a), *to equip, array, send.*

στενός, -ή, -όν, *narrow.*

στέφανος, -ου, ὁ (στέφω, *to encircle, crown*), a crown.

στήλη, -ης, *pillar.*

στλεγγίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *flesh-comb, scraper.*

στοδος, -ου, ὁ (στέλλω), *a setting forth upon a journey or march, expedition, journey.*

στόμα, -ατος, τό, *mouth.*

στράτευμα, -ατος, τό (στρατεύω), *armed force, division of an army, army.*

στρατεύω (στρατός), f. -εύσω and στρατεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι, *to make an expedition, make war, march, serve in arms.*

στρατηγέω (στρατηγός), f. -ήσω, *to command as general.*

στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ (στρατός, ἄγω), *leader of an army, general.*

στρατιά, -ας (στρατός), *army.*

στρατιώτης, -ου (στρατιά), *soldier.*

Στρατοκλήης, -έους (contr. from Στρατοκλής, -έος, § 115. β), *Stratocles, a commander of light-armed Cretans.*

στρατοπεδεύω (στρατόπεδον), f. -εύσω, and oftener στρατοπεδεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι, *to encamp, be encamped.*

στρατόπεδον, -ου (στρατός, πέδον, *ground*), *camp.*

[στρατός, -ου, ὁ, *host, army.*]

στρουθός, -ου, ὁ, ἡ, *ostrich* (fully ὁ μέγας στρουθός, *the great struthus*, in distinction from smaller birds, esp. the sparrow, called by the same name).

Στυμφάλιος, -ου (Στύμφαλος, *Stymphalus*, a town in the north-eastern part of Arcadia), *a Stymphalian.*

σύ, σου (§ 23), Lat. tu, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι, f. γενήσομαι, pf. γεγένημαι and γέ-

γονα, 2 a. ἐγενόμην), *to have an interview with, hold intercourse with.*

συγκαλέω (σύν, καλέω, f. -έσω, pf. κέκληκα), *to call together.*

συγκλείω (σύν, κλείω, f. -σω), *to shut together, close.*

Συέννης, -ιος, *Syennesis, king of Cilicia.*

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), *to seize, apprehend, arrest.*

συλλέγω (σύν, λέγω, *to gather*), f. συλλέξω, pf. συνεἶλοχα, *to collect, trans.*; Mid. (2 a. p. συνέλεγχην), *to collect, assemble, intrans.*

συμβοάω (σύν, βοάω, f. βοήσομαι), *to cry out together*; συμβοᾶν ἀλλήλους, *to shout to each other.*

συμβουλευώ (σύν, βουλεύω, f. -εύσω, pf. βεβούλευκα), *to advise, counsel*; Mid., *to consult together.*

σύμβουλος, -ου, ὁ (σύν, βουλή), *adviser, counsellor.*

συμμαχία, -ας (σύμμαχος), *alliance.*

σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ (σύν, μάχομαι), *ally.*

συμμίγνυμι (σύν, μίγνυμι, *to mingle*, f. μίξω), *to mingle with.*

σύμπας, -πᾶσα, -παν, g. -παντος, -πάσης (σύν, πᾶς), *all together, the whole.*

συνπέμπω (σύν, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομψα), *to send with.*

συμπολεμέω (σύν, πολεμέω, f. -ήσω), *to make war together with, assist in war.*

συμπορεύομαι (σύν, πορεύομαι, f. -εύσομαι), *to journey or march with or in company.*

σύν, old form ξύν (§ 70. v.), Lat. cum, *with, together with.*

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα, 2 a. ἤγαγον), *to bring together, collect.*

συνάπτω (σύν, ἄπτω, *to fasten to*, f. ἄψω), *to join.*

σύνδειπνος, -ου, ὁ (σύν, δείπνον), *a companion at table.*

συνέρχομαι (σύν, ἔρχομαι, f. ἐλεύ-

σομαι, pf. ἐλήλυθα, 2 a. ἦλθον),  
to come together, assemble.

συνήδομαι (σύν, ἡδομαι, f. ἡσθήσομαι), to rejoice with, congratulate.

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό (συντίθημι),  
watch-word, pass-word.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι, f. στήσω,  
pf. ἔστηκα), to [bring together  
as friends] present or introduce  
to; in the intrans. forms, to  
stand together, collect.

σύνοιδα (σύν, οἶδα, f. εἶσομαι), to  
[know with] be conscious.

συντίθημι (σύν, τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf.  
τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα), to put to-  
gether; Mid., to make an agree-  
ment with.

σύντομος, -ον (σύν, τέμνω), concise,  
short.

συντρίβω (σύν, τρίβω, to rub,  
bruise, f. τρίψω, pf. τέτριφα),  
to crush.

Συρακόσιος, -ου, ὁ (Συράκοσαι or  
Συράκουσαι, Syracuse, a cele-  
brated city upon the eastern  
coast of Sicily), a Syracusan.

Συρία, -ας (Σύρος), Syria, a country  
of western Asia, north of Arabia.

Σύρος, -ου, ὁ, a Syrian.

σὺς, σύνος, ὁ, ἡ, Lat. sus, hog,  
swine.

συχρός, -ή, -όν, thick, many.

σφάττω, f. σφάξω (§ 274. δ), to  
slay, slaughter.

σφενδόνη, ης, sling.

σφενδονήτης, -ου (σφενδόνη), sling-  
er.

σφίσι, dat. pl. of οὐδ.

σφόδρα (σφοδρός, vehement), ex-  
ceedingly, greatly.

σχεδόν, nearly, almost.

σχίζω, f. σχίσω, to split.

σχολάζω (σχολή), f. -άσω, to be at  
leisure.

σχολή, -ῆς, leisure.

σώζω, f. σώσω, pf. σέσωκα, to  
save, preserve, bring safe; Pass.  
and Mid., to be saved, arrive safe.

Σωκράτης, -εος (¶ 14), Socrates, — 1. an Athenian philoso-  
pher, eminent for wisdom and

virtue, teacher of Xenophon,  
Plato, &c.; — 2. an Achæan,  
one of the Greek generals slain  
through the treachery of Tissa-  
phernes.

σῶος (§ 135), safe.

σωτηρία, -ας (σώζω), safety, pres-  
ervation, deliverance.

σωφρονέω (σώφρων, of sound  
mind), f. -ήσω, to be of sound  
mind, to be wise.

τάλαντον, -ον, talent; as a weight,  
= almost 57 lb.; as a sum of sil-  
ver money, = about \$ 1056.60.

Ταμῶς, -ώ, Tamos, an Egyptian,  
commander of the fleet of  
Cyrus.

ταξίαρχος, -ου, ὁ (τάξις, ἄρχω), the  
commander of a τάξις, a taxi-  
arch.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ (τάττω), order, bat-  
tle-array; division of an army,  
cohort.

Τάοχος, -ον, ὁ, a Taochian, or one  
of the Taochi, an independent  
tribe upon the frontiers of Ar-  
menia.

ταράττω, f. -άξω, to disturb.

Ταρσοί, ὧν, οἱ, or Ταρσός, -οῦ, ἡ,  
Tarsus, chief city of Cilicia.

τάττω, f. τάξω, pf. τέταχα (§ 274),  
to arrange, station in order.

ταῦτά, for τὰ αὐτά (§ 39); ταῦτα,  
neut. pl. of οὗτος.

τάφος, -ου, ὁ (θάπτω), grave, tomb.

τάφρος, -ου, ἡ, trench, ditch.

ταχέως (ταχύς), swiftly, rapidly.

τάχος, -εος, τό (ταχύς), swiftness,  
speed.

ταχύς, -εία, -ύ, swift, quick; ταχύ,  
as adv., quickly, suddenly, soon.

τέ, both, and. It is commonly  
placed immediately after the  
word which it should precede  
in translation. See §§ 673. a,  
732.

τείχος, -εος, τό, wall.

τελευταίος, -α, -ον (τελευταίη), last.

τελευτάω (τελευτή), -ήσω, to com-  
plete, finish; to die.

τελευτή, -ῆς (τέλος), completion,  
end, esp. of life.

τέλος, -eos, τό, *end, result*; acc. as adv. (§ 440), *at last, finally*.

τέμνω, f. τεμῶ, pf. τέτμηκα, 2 a. ἔτεμον and ἔταμον (§ 277. β), *to cut*.

τέταρτος, -η, -ον (τέτταρες), *fourth*. τετρακισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (τετράκις, *four times*, χίλιοι), *four thousand*.

τετρακόσιοι, -αι, -α (τέτταρες, ἑκατόν), *four hundred*.

τετραπλός, -ή, -όν, contr. τετραπλοῦς, -ῇ, -οῦν (τέτταρες, πλούς, § 138. 4), *fourfold, quadruple*.

τέτταρες, -ρα (§ 21), *four*.

τεχνικῶς (τέχνη, *art*), *artfully*.

τήμερον (ἡμέρα), adv., *to-day*.

τίθημι, f. θήσω, pf. τέθεικα, a. ἔθηκα (§ 50), *to put, set, place*; τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα, *to stand in arms, stand to one's arms*.

τιμᾶω (τιμή), f. -ήσω, pf. τετίμηκα (§ 45), *to honor*.

τιμή, -ῆς (τίω, *to pay honor*), *honor*.

Τιρίβαζος, -ου, Tiribazus, satrap of Armenia.

τις, τί, g. τινός, *some, some one, any one, any, a, a certain*. See ¶ 24, §§ 152, 517 f, 732.

τίς, τί, g. τίνος, *who? which? what?* See ¶ 24, §§ 152, 535 f, 729. Exc.

Τισσαφέρνης, -eos (see Notes on Less. XV. 3), Tissaphernes, satrap of Caria, noted for his wily, intriguing, and treacherous character.

τιτρώσκω, f. τρώσω (§ 285), *to wound*.

τοί (§ 732), *surely, certainly*.

τοιγαροῦν (τοί, γάρ, οὖν), *therefore, accordingly*.

τοῖν (τοί, νῦν), *therefore*.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or -ον (§§ 97. N., 150), *such*.

τοξεύω (τόξον, *bow*), f. -εύσω, *to shoot with a bow*.

τοξότης, -ου (τόξον), *bowman, archer*.

τόπος, -ου, ό, *a spot, place*.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο or -ον

(§§ 97. N., 150), *so much, pl. so many*.

τότε (§ 63), *at that time, then*.

τράπεζα, -ης, *table*.

τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, *wound*.

τρεῖς, τρία (§ 21), Lat. tres, THREE.

τρέπω, f. τρέψω, pf. τέτροφα and τέτραφα (§ 259. a), *to turn, trans.*; Mid. (2 a. ἐτραπόμην), *to turn one's self, turn, intrans.*

τρέφω, f. θρέψω, pf. τέτροφα (§ 263. 5), *to nourish, support*.

τρέχω, f. θρέξομαι, commonly δραμούμαι, pf. δεδράμηκα, 2 a. ἔδραμον (§ 301. 5), *to run*.

τριάκοντα (τρεῖς), indecl., *thirty*.

τριήρης, -es (τρῖς, ἄρ-, *to fit*, § 285), *triply-furnished*; ἡ τριήρης [sc. ναῦς], *trireme, a war-galley with three banks of oars*.

τρίπους, -πουν, g. -ποδος (τρῖς, πούς), *three-footed*; ό τρίπους, *tripod, a three-footed table or vase*.

[τρῖς (τρεῖς), THRICE].

τρισμύριοι, -αι, -α (τρῖς, μύριοι), *thirty thousand*.

τρισχίλιοι, -αι, -α (τρῖς, χίλιοι), *three thousand*.

τρίτος, -η, -ον (τρεῖς), *third*.

τριχοίνικος, -ον (τρῖς, χοῖνιξ, *a measure holding about a quart*), *containing three chœnices, three-quart*.

τρόπαιον, -ου (τροπή), *TROPHY*.

τροπή, -ῆς (τρέπω), *route or defeat of an army*.

τρόπος, -ου, ό (τρέπω), *turn, manner*. Der. TROPIC.

τρυνάω, f. -ήσω (τρῦπα, *hole*), *to bore*.

τυγχάνω, f. τεύξομαι, pf. τετύχηκα, 2 a. ἔτυχον (§ 290), *to happen; happen upon, meet with; obtain, attain*.

ὑδωρ, ὕδατος, τό (§ 103. N.), *water*. Der. HYDRANT.

υῖός, -οῦ (§ 16), *son*.

ὑμεῖς, *you, pl. of σύ*.

ὑμέτερος, -α, -ον (ὑμεῖς), *your*.

ὑπάγω (ὑπό, ἄγω, f. ἄξω, pf. ἤχα,

2 a. ἡγαγον), and ὑπάγομαι, to lead on insidiously.  
 υπαίθριος, -ον (ὑπό, αἶθρία, open air), under or in the open air.  
 υπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω, f. -ξω), to begin; be; [lead on under another] second, favor.  
 ὑπέρ, Lat. super, OVER: w. gen., over in place, above, beyond; over to protect, in behalf of, for the sake of, on account of: w. acc., over (going over or beyond), above in quantity.  
 υπερβολή, -ης (ὑπέρ, βάλλω), mountain-pass.  
 υπηρέτης, -ον (ὑπό, ἐρέτης, tower), servant, assistant.  
 υποσχύομαι (ὑπό, ἔχω), f. υποσχησμαι, pf. υπέσχημαι (§ 292), to promise.  
 ὑπό, Lat. sub, under: w. gen., from under or beneath; [from beneath the agency of] by: w. dat., under (being under): w. acc., under (going under).  
 υποδεής, -ές (ὑπό, δέω), deficient; comp. υποδέεστερος, inferior.  
 υπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω, f. λήψομαι, pf. εἴληφα, 2 a. ἔλαβον), to receive or take under one's protection.  
 υπομένω (ὑπό, μένω, f. μενῶ, pf. μεμένηκα), to wait for, hall.  
 υποπέμπω (ὑπό, πέμπω, f. -ψω, pf. πέπομφα), to send insidiously.  
 υποπτέω (ὑπό, ὄπ-, to look, § 301. 4), f. -εύσω, to suspect, apprehend.  
 υποφαίνω (ὑπό, φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα), to show a little, begin to appear, dawn.  
 ὑποχος, -ον (ὑπό, ἔχω), held under, subject.  
 υποψία, -ας (ὑπό, ὄπ-, to look, § 301. 4), suspicion.  
 ὑστεραίος, -α, -ον (ὑστερος), following or next in time.  
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον (ὑπό, § 161. 2), later; ὕστερον, as adv., later, after.  
 ὑψηλός, -ή, -όν (ὕψος, height), high.

φαγεῖν, 2 a. inf. of ἐσθίω, to eat.  
 φαίνω, f. φανῶ, pf. πέφαγκα (§ 42, § 267. 2), to show; 2 pf. πέφηνα and Mid. (with 2 a. p. ἐφάνην), to appear, show one's self.  
 φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ, line of battle, phalanx.  
 Φαλίνοσ, -ου, Phalīnus, a Greek from Zacynthus, in the service of Tissaphernes.  
 φανερός, -ά, -όν (φαίνω), apparent, evident, manifest, open.  
 φάρμακον, -ον, drug, medicine.  
 DER. PHARMACY.  
 Φαρνάβαζος, -ου, Pharnabazus, satrap of Lesser Phrygia.  
 Φάσις, -ιος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river of Colchis.  
 φάσκω (strengthened form of φημί, § 301. 7), f. φήσω, to affirm, assert, say.  
 φέρω, f. ὀίσω, pf. ἐνήνοχα, 1 a. ἤνεγκα, 2 a. ἤνεγκον (§ 301. 6), Lat. fero, to BEAR, bring, carry; bring forth, produce; [carry off] receive.  
 φεύγω, f. φεύξομαι, 2 pf. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἔφυγον (§ 270. 9), to flee, fly from an enemy.  
 φημί, f. φήσω and ἐρῶ, pf. εἶρηκα, 2 a. εἶπον (§ 301. 7), to say; say yes; οὐ· φημι, to say no.  
 φθάνω, f. φθάσω, commonly φθήσομαι, pf. ἔφθακα, to anticipate.  
 φθέγγομαι, f. φθέγξομαι, pf. ἔφθεγμαi, to utter a sound; of an eagle, to scream.  
 φθονέω (φθόνος, envy), f. -ήσω, to envy.  
 φιλέω (φίλος), f. -ήσω, pf. πεφίληκα, to love.  
 φιλία, -ας (φίλος), friendship.  
 φίλιος, -α, -ον (φίλος), friendly.  
 φίλιππος, -ον (φιλέω, ἵππος), fond of horses.  
 φίλος, -η, -ον, dear, friendly; ὁ φίλος, subst., friend. For comparison, see § 156. γ.  
 Φλιάσιος, -ου, ὁ (Φλιούς, Philius, a city of the Peloponnesus, northwest of Argos), a Phliasian.



φλναρία, -ας (φλναρός, *prating*), idle talk, nonsense.  
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν (φόβος), *frightful, fearful, terrible*.  
 φοβέω (φόβος), f. -ήσω, to make to fear, frighten, terrify; Pass. and Mid., φοβέομαι, f. -ηθήσομαι and -ήσομαι, pf. πεφόβημαι, a. ἐφοβήθην, to be frightened, fear, be afraid.  
 φόβος, -ου, ό, fear, fright.  
 φοινίκεος, -εα, -εον, contr. φοινίκους, -ή, -ούν (φοίνιξ, *purple*), purple.  
 φράζω, f. φράσω, pf. πέφρακα (δ 275), to tell.  
 φρεαρ, φρέατος, τό (δ 104. κ.), a well.  
 φρουρός, -ού, ό, guard.  
 Φρυγία, -ας (Φρύξ), *Phrygia*, the large central province of Asia Minor.  
 Φρύξ, -υγός, ό, a *Phrygian*.  
 φυγάς, -άδος, ό (φεύγω), an exile, fugitive.  
 φυγή, -ης (φεύγω), *flight*.  
 φυλάττω, f. -άξω, pf. πεφύλαχα, to guard, watch; Mid., to watch for one's own security, to be on one's guard against.  
 φώνη, -ης, voice, speech, sound.  
 φώς, φωτός, τό, light.  
 χαίρω, f. χαίρησω, pf. κεχάρηκα (δ 267. 2), to rejoice; farewell.  
 Χαλδαίος, -ου, ό, a *Chaldean*, or one of the *Chaldæi*, a warlike people on the borders of Armenia.  
 χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπός), f. -ανῶ, to be or become angry.  
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, hard, difficult, harsh, cross, ferocious.  
 χαλκεός, -εα, -εον, contr. χαλκούς, -ή, -ούν (χαλκός, *copper, brass*), brazen, of brass.  
 Χαλκηδών, -όνος, ή, *Chalcædon*, a city of Bithynia, at the mouth of the Thracian Bosphorus.  
 Χάλος, -ου, ό, the *Chalus*, a river of Syria.  
 χαράδρα, -ας (χαράττω, to furrow), ravine.

Χαρμίνος, -ου, *Charminus*, a Lacedæmonian envoy, sent to the army by Thibron.  
 χείρ, χειρός, ή (δ 123. γ), hand.  
 Χειρίσοφος, -ου, *Chirisophus*, a Lacedæmonian, chosen commander-in-chief of the Greek army.  
 Χερρόνησος, -ου, ή (χέρρος νήσος, *shore-island*), the *Cherronese* or *Chersonese*, a long peninsula upon the Thracian side of the Hellespont.  
 χήν, χηνός, ό, ή, goose.  
 χίλιοι, -αι, -α, a thousand.  
 χιλώω (χιλός, *fodder*), f. -ώσω, to feed or pasture horses, &c.  
 χιτών, -ώνος, ό, tunic.  
 χιτωνίσκος, -ου, ό (dim. of χιτών), a small or short tunic.  
 χιών, -όνος, ή, snow.  
 χορεύω (χόρος, *dance, choir*), f. -εύσω, to dance.  
 χόρτος, -ου, ό, grass.  
 χράομαι, f. χρήσομαι, pf. κέχρημαι (δ 284. 3), to use, manage.  
 χρή, f. χρήσει, impf. έχρην or χρήν (δ 284. 4), impers., it is necessary or proper, it must or ought to be.  
 χρήζω (χρεία, *need*), f. -σω, to need, desire.  
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό (χράομαι), thing used; pl. goods, property, money.  
 χρήσιμος, -η, -ον (χράομαι), useful.  
 χρόνος, -ου, ό, time.  
 χρύσεος, -εα, -εον, contr. χρυσοῦς, -ή, -ούν (χρυσός, *gold*), golden.  
 χρυσίον, -ου (dim. of χρυσός, *gold*), gold-money, gold.  
 χώρα, -ας (χῶρος), a country, territory.  
 χωρίον, -ου (dim. of χῶρος), a place or spot, esp. a fortified place, hold.  
 χωρίς, apart from.  
 χώρος, -ου, ό, space, place, district.  
 ψευδής, -ές (ψεύδομαι), false.  
 ψεύδομαι, f. -σομαι, pf. έψευσμαι, to falsify, lie, deceive.  
 ψιλός, -ή, -όν, bare; not covered with armour.

ψῦχος, -τος, τό (ψύχω, *to cool*), *cold*.  
 ᾠ, — 1. O, sign of address; —

2. subj. of εἰμί.

ᾠδε (ᾠδε), *thus, so*.

ᾠμός, -ή, -όν, *cruel, savage*.

ᾠνέομαι, f. -ήσομαι, pf. ἐᾠνημαι,

2 a. ἐπριάμην (§ 301. 8), *to buy*.

ᾠρα, -as, *hour, season, time for a thing*.

ᾠς (ᾠς, ¶ 63), *as; when; how; that, so that, in order that; w.*

numerals, *about*; w. acc., as prep., *to*. See §§ 601, 628, 640, 662.

ᾠσαύτως (ὁ αὐτός), *in the same manner, in like manner*.

ᾠσπερ (ᾠς, πέρ, *just*, § 328. b), *just as, as*.

ᾠστε (ᾠς, τέ), *so that, so as*.

ᾠτίς, -ίδος (οὐς), *a kind of bustard with long ear-feathers*.

ᾠφελον, see ὀφείλω.

THE END.

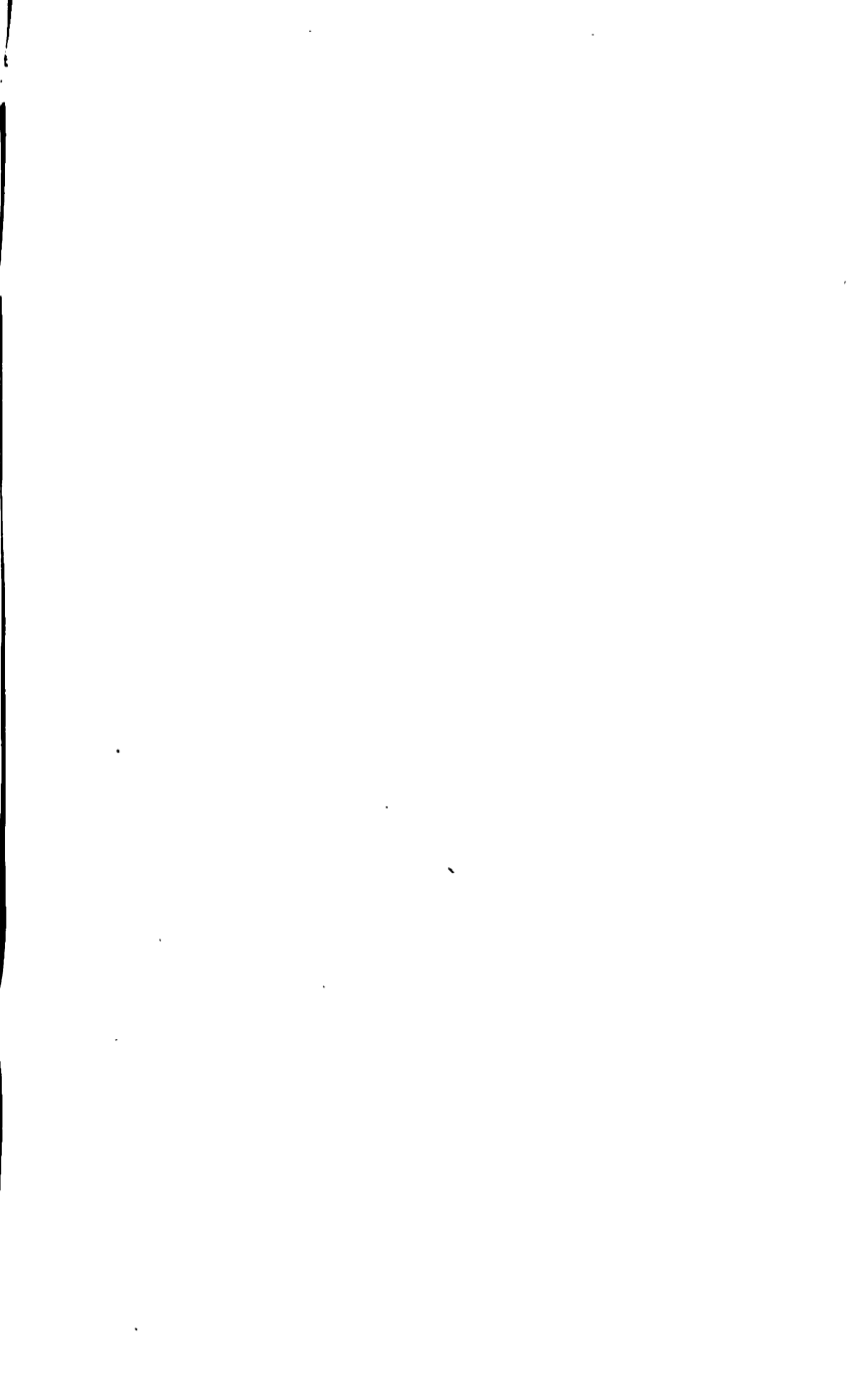
















John Paul

